

# **Service Component Architecture Assembly Model Specification Version**

# **Committee Specification Draft 08 / Public Review Draft 03**

# 31 May 2011

#### **Specification URIs:**

#### This Version:

http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-spec-v1.1-csprd03.pdf (Authoritative)

http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-spec-v1.1-csprd03.doc http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-spec-v1.1-csprd03.html

#### **Previous Version:**

http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-1.1-spec-csd07.pdf (Authoritative)

http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-1.1-spec-csd07.doc http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-1.1-spec-csd07.html

#### **Latest Version:**

http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-spec-v1.1.pdf (Authoritative) http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-spec-v1.1.doc http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-spec-v1.1.html

#### **Technical Committee:**

OASIS Service Component Architecture / Assembly (SCA-Assembly) TC

#### Chairs:

Martin Chapman, Oracle Mike Edwards, IBM

#### **Editors:**

Michael Beisiegel, IBM Anish Karmarkar, Oracle Sanjay Patil, SAP Michael Rowley, Active Endpoints

#### Related work:

This specification replaces or supersedes:

Service Component Architecture Assembly Model Specification Version 1.00, March 15, 2007

#### This specification is related to:

Service Component Architecture Policy Framework Specification Version 1.1

### **Declared XML Namespace(s):**

http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912

#### **Abstract:**

Service Component Architecture (SCA) provides a programming model for building applications and solutions based on a Service Oriented Architecture. It is based on the idea that business function is provided as a series of services, which are assembled together to create solutions that serve a particular business need. These composite applications can contain both new services created specifically for the application and also business function from existing systems and applications, reused as part of the composition. SCA provides a model both for the composition of services and for the creation of service components, including the reuse of existing application function within SCA composites.

SCA is a model that aims to encompass a wide range of technologies for service components and for the access methods which are used to connect them. For components, this includes not only different programming languages, but also frameworks and environments commonly used with those languages. For access methods, SCA compositions allow for the use of various communication and service access technologies that are in common use, including, for example, Web services, Messaging systems and Remote Procedure Call (RPC).

The SCA Assembly Model consists of a series of artifacts which define the configuration of an SCA Domain in terms of composites which contain assemblies of service components and the connections and related artifacts which describe how they are linked together.

This document describes the SCA Assembly Model, which covers

- A model for the assembly of services, both tightly coupled and loosely coupled
- A model for applying infrastructure capabilities to services and to service interactions, including Security and Transactions

#### Status:

This document was last revised or approved by the OASIS Service Component Architecture / Assembly (SCA-Assembly) TC on the above date. The level of approval is also listed above. Check the "Latest Version" location noted above for possible later revisions of this document.

Technical Committee members should send comments on this specification to the Technical Committee's email list. Others should send comments to the Technical Committee by using the "Send A Comment" button on the Technical Committee's web page at http://www.oasisopen.org/committees/sca-assembly/.

For information on whether any patents have been disclosed that may be essential to implementing this specification, and any offers of patent licensing terms, please refer to the Intellectual Property Rights section of the Technical Committee web page (http://www.oasisopen.org/committees/sca-assembly/ipr.php).

#### **Citation Format:**

When referencing this specification the following citation format should be used:

#### [SCA-ASSEMBLY]

Service Component Architecture Assembly Model Specification Version 1.1. 31 May 2011. OASIS Committee Specification Draft 08 / Public Review Draft 03. http://docs.oasisopen.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-spec-v1.1-csprd03.html

# **Notices**

Copyright © OASIS Open 2011. All Rights Reserved.

All capitalized terms in the following text have the meanings assigned to them in the OASIS Intellectual Property Rights Policy (the "OASIS IPR Policy"). The full Policy may be found at the OASIS website.

This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be prepared, copied, published, and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above copyright notice and this section are included on all such copies and derivative works. However, this document itself may not be modified in any way, including by removing the copyright notice or references to OASIS, except as needed for the purpose of developing any document or deliverable produced by an OASIS Technical Committee (in which case the rules applicable to copyrights, as set forth in the OASIS IPR Policy, must be followed) or as required to translate it into languages other than English.

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by OASIS or its successors or assigns.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and OASIS DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY OWNERSHIP RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

OASIS requests that any OASIS Party or any other party that believes it has patent claims that would necessarily be infringed by implementations of this OASIS Committee Specification or OASIS Standard, to notify OASIS TC Administrator and provide an indication of its willingness to grant patent licenses to such patent claims in a manner consistent with the IPR Mode of the OASIS Technical Committee that produced this specification.

OASIS invites any party to contact the OASIS TC Administrator if it is aware of a claim of ownership of any patent claims that would necessarily be infringed by implementations of this specification by a patent holder that is not willing to provide a license to such patent claims in a manner consistent with the IPR Mode of the OASIS Technical Committee that produced this specification. OASIS may include such claims on its website, but disclaims any obligation to do so.

OASIS takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other rights that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology described in this document or the extent to which any license under such rights might or might not be available; neither does it represent that it has made any effort to identify any such rights. Information on OASIS' procedures with respect to rights in any document or deliverable produced by an OASIS Technical Committee can be found on the OASIS website. Copies of claims of rights made available for publication and any assurances of licenses to be made available, or the result of an attempt made to obtain a general license or permission for the use of such proprietary rights by implementers or users of this OASIS Committee Specification or OASIS Standard, can be obtained from the OASIS TC Administrator. OASIS makes no representation that any information or list of intellectual property rights will at any time be complete, or that any claims in such list are, in fact, Essential Claims.

The name "OASIS" is a trademark of OASIS, the owner and developer of this specification, and should be used only to refer to the organization and its official outputs. OASIS welcomes reference to, and implementation and use of, specifications, while reserving the right to enforce its marks against misleading uses. Please see http://www.oasis-open.org/who/trademark.php for above guidance.

# **Table of Contents**

1	Introduction	8
	1.1 Terminology	8
	1.2 Normative References	8
	1.3 Non-Normative References	10
	1.4 Naming Conventions	10
	1.5 Testcases	11
2	Overview	12
	2.1 Diagram used to Represent SCA Artifacts	13
3	Implementation and ComponentType	15
	3.1 Component Type	15
	3.1.1 Service	16
	3.1.2 Reference	17
	3.1.3 Property	19
	3.1.4 Implementation	20
	3.2 Example ComponentType	21
	3.3 Example Implementation	21
4	Component	24
	4.1 Implementation	25
	4.2 Service	26
	4.3 Reference	27
	4.3.1 Specifying the Target Service(s) for a Reference	30
	4.4 Property	31
	4.4.1 Property Type Compatibility	34
	4.4.2 Property Value File Format	35
	4.5 Example Component	35
5	Composite	39
	5.1 Service	40
	5.1.1 Service Examples	42
	5.2 Reference	43
	5.2.1 Example Reference	46
	5.3 Property	47
	5.3.1 Property Examples	48
	5.4 Wire	50
	5.4.1 Wire Examples	52
	5.4.2 Autowire	54
	5.4.3 Autowire Examples	55
	5.5 Using Composites as Component Implementations	57
	5.5.1 Component Type of a Composite used as a Component Implementation	58
	5.5.2 Example of Composite used as a Component Implementation	59
	5.6 Using Composites through Inclusion	60
	5.6.1 Included Composite Examples	61
	5.7 Composites which Contain Component Implementations of Multiple Types	64
	5.8 Structural URI of Components	64

6	Interface	66
	6.1 Local and Remotable Interfaces	67
	6.2 Interface Compatibility	67
	6.2.1 Compatible Interfaces	68
	6.2.2 Compatible Subset	68
	6.2.3 Compatible Superset	69
	6.3 Bidirectional Interfaces	69
	6.4 Long-running Request-Response Operations	70
	6.4.1 Background	70
	6.4.2 Definition of "long-running"	71
	6.4.3 The asynclnvocation Intent	71
	6.4.4 Requirements on Bindings	71
	6.4.5 Implementation Type Support	71
	6.5 SCA-Specific Aspects for WSDL Interfaces	
	6.6 WSDL Interface Type	72
	6.6.1 Example of interface.wsdl	73
7	Binding	74
	7.1 Messages containing Data not defined in the Service Interface	76
	7.2 WireFormat	76
	7.3 OperationSelector	76
	7.4 Form of the URI of a Deployed Binding	77
	7.4.1 Non-hierarchical URIs	77
	7.4.2 Determining the URI scheme of a deployed binding	77
	7.5 SCA Binding	78
	7.5.1 Example SCA Binding	79
	7.6 Web Service Binding	80
	7.7 JMS Binding	80
8	SCA Definitions	81
9	Extension Model	82
	9.1 Defining an Interface Type	82
	9.2 Defining an Implementation Type	83
	9.3 Defining a Binding Type	85
	9.4 Defining an Import Type	87
	9.5 Defining an Export Type	89
10	0 Packaging and Deployment	91
	10.1 Domains	91
	10.2 Contributions	
	10.2.1 SCA Artifact Resolution	92
	10.2.2 SCA Contribution Metadata Document	
	10.2.3 Contribution Packaging using ZIP	
	10.3 States of Artifacts in the Domain	96
	10.4 Installed Contribution	97
	10.4.1 Installed Artifact URIs	97
	10.5 Operations for Contributions	97
	10.5.1 install Contribution & update Contribution	97

	10.5.2 add Deployment Composite & update Deployment Composite	98
	10.5.3 remove Contribution	98
	10.6 Use of Existing (non-SCA) Mechanisms for Resolving Artifacts	98
	10.7 Domain-Level Composite	99
	10.7.1 add To Domain-Level Composite	99
	10.7.2 remove From Domain-Level Composite	99
	10.7.3 get Domain-Level Composite	99
	10.7.4 get QName Definition	99
	10.8 Dynamic Behaviour of Wires in the SCA Domain	.100
	10.9 Dynamic Behaviour of Component Property Values	.100
11	SCA Runtime Considerations	.101
	11.1 Error Handling	
	11.1.1 Errors which can be Detected at Deployment Time	.101
	11.1.2 Errors which are Detected at Runtime	.101
12	2 Conformance	.102
	12.1 SCA Documents	.102
	12.2 SCA Runtime	.102
	12.2.1 Optional Items	.103
Α.	XML Schemas	.104
	A.1 sca.xsd	.104
	A.2 sca-core.xsd	
	A.3 sca-binding-sca.xsd	.111
	A.4 sca-interface-java.xsd	
	A.5 sca-interface-wsdl.xsd	.112
	A.6 sca-implementation-java.xsd	
	A.7 sca-implementation-composite.xsd	.112
	A.8 sca-binding-webservice.xsd	
	A.9 sca-binding-jms.xsd	.113
	A.10 sca-policy.xsd	.113
	A.11 sca-contribution.xsd	.113
	A.12 sca-definitions.xsd	.114
В.	SCA Concepts	.116
	B.1 Binding	.116
	B.2 Component	.116
	B.3 Service	.116
	B.3.1 Remotable Service	.116
	B.3.2 Local Service	.117
	B.4 Reference	.117
	B.5 Implementation	.117
	B.6 Interface	.117
	B.7 Composite	.118
	B.8 Composite inclusion	.118
	B.9 Property	.118
	B.10 Domain	.118
	B.11 Wire	.118

	B.12 SCA Runtime	118
C.	Conformance Items	120
	C.1 Mandatory Items	120
	C.2 Non-mandatory Items	130
D.	Acknowledgements	131
	Revision History	133

### 1 Introduction

- 2 This document describes the SCA Assembly Model, which covers
- 3 A model for the assembly of services, both tightly coupled and loosely coupled
- 4 A model for applying infrastructure capabilities to services and to service interactions, including 5 Security and Transactions
- 6 The document starts with a short overview of the SCA Assembly Model.
- 7 The next part of the document describes the core elements of SCA, SCA components and SCA
- 8 composites.

1

- 9 The final part of the document defines how the SCA assembly model can be extended.
- 10 This specification is defined in terms of Infoset and not in terms of XML 1.0, even though the specification
- uses XML 1.0 terminology. A mapping from XML to infoset is trivial and it is suggested that this is used 11
- 12 for any non-XML serializations.

# 1.1 Terminology

- The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD 14
- NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described 15
- 16 in [RFC2119].

### 1.2 Normative References

#### [RFC2119]

- 19 S. Bradner, Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels,
- 20 IETF RFC 2119, March 1997.
- 21 http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt

22

13

17 18

#### 23 [SCA-Java]

- 24 OASIS Committee Draft 03, "SCA POJO Component Implementation Specification Version 1.1",
- 25 November 2010
- 26 http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-j/sca-javaci-1.1-spec-csprd03.pdf

27 28

#### [SCA-Common-Java]

- 29 OASIS Committee Draft 05, "SCA Java Common Annotations and APIs Specification Version 1.1", 30 November 2010
- - http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-j/sca-javacaa-1.1-spec-csd05.pdf

32 33

31

### [SCA BPEL]

- 34 OASIS Committee Draft 02, "SCA WS-BPEL Client and Implementation Specification Version 1.1", 35 March 2009
- 36 http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-bpel/sca-bpel-1.1-spec-cd02.pdf2.pdf

37

#### 38 [WSDL-11]

- 39 WSDL Specification version 1.1
- 40 http://www.w3.org/TR/wsdl

41			
42	[SCA-WSBINDING]		
43	OASIS Committee Draft 04, "SCA Web Services Binding Specification Version 1.1", May 2010		
44	http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-bindings/sca-wsbinding-1.1-spec-cd04.pdf		
45			
46	[SCA-POLICY]		
47	OASIS Committee Draft 04, "SCA Policy Framework Specification Version 1.1", September 201		
48	http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-policy/sca-policy-1.1.pdf		
49			
50	[SCA-JMSBINDING]		
51 52	OASIS Committee Draft 05, "SCA JMS Binding Specification Version 1.1 Version 1.1", November 2010		
53 54	http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-bindings/sca-jmsbinding-1.1-spec-csprd03.pdf		
5 <del>4</del>	[SCA-CPP-Client]		
56	OASIS Committee Draft 06, "SCA Client and Implementation for C++ Specification Version 1.1",		
57	October 2010		
58	http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-c-cpp/sca-cppcni-1.1-spec-cd06.pdf		
59			
60	[SCA-C-Client]		
61 62	OASIS Committee Draft 06, "SCA Client and Implementation for C Specification Version $1.1$ ", October $2010$		
63	http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-c-cpp/sca-ccni-1.1-spec-cd06.pdf		
64			
65	[ZIP-FORMAT]		
66	ZIP Format Definition		
67	http://www.pkware.com/documents/casestudies/APPNOTE.TXT		
68			
69	[XML-INFOSET]		
70	Infoset Specification		
71	http://www.w3.org/TR/xml-infoset/		
72			
73	[WSDL11_Identifiers]		
74	WSDL 1.1 Element Identiifiers		
75 76	http://www.w3.org/TR/wsdl11elementidentifiers/		
77	[SCA-TSA]		
78 79	OASIS Committee Draft 01, " Test Suite Adaptation for SCA Assembly Model Version 1.1 Specification", July 2010		
80 81	http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-1.1-testsuite-adaptation-cd01.pdf		

#### 82 [SCA-IMPLTYPDOC] 83 OASIS Committee Draft 01, "Implementation Type Documentation Requirements for SCA Assembly Model Version 1.1 Specification", July 2010 84 85 http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-1.1-impl-type-documentation-86 cd01.pdf 87 1.3 Non-Normative References 88 89 [SD0] 90 OASIS Committee Draft 02, "Service Data Objects Specification Version 3.0", November 2009 91 http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/35313/sdo-3.0-cd02.zip 92 [JAX-WS] 93 JAX-WS Specification 94 http://jcp.org/en/jsr/detail?id=224 95 96 [WSI-BP] 97 WS-I Basic Profile 98 http://www.ws-i.org/deliverables/workinggroup.aspx?wg=basicprofile 99 100 [WSI-BSP] WS-I Basic Security Profile 101 102 http://www.ws-i.org/deliverables/workinggroup.aspx?wg=basicsecurity 103 104 [WS-BPEL] 105 OASIS Standard, "Web Services Business Process Execution Language Version 2.0", April 2007 106 http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsbpel/2.0/wsbpel-v2.0.pdf 107 108 [SCA-ASSEMBLY-TC] 109 OASIS Committee Draft, "TestCases for the SCA Assembly Model Version 1.1 Specification", August 110 2010. 111 http://docs.oasis-open.org/opencsa/sca-assembly/sca-assembly-1.1-testcases.pdf

# 1.4 Naming Conventions

113 This specification follows naming conventions for artifacts defined by the specification:

- 114 For the names of elements and the names of attributes within XSD files, the names follow the CamelCase convention, with all names starting with a lower case letter. 115
- e.g. <element name="componentType" type="sca:ComponentType"/> 116
- For the names of types within XSD files, the names follow the CamelCase convention with all names 117 starting with an upper case letter. 118
- 119 eg. <complexType name="ComponentService">
- 120 For the names of intents, the names follow the CamelCase convention, with all names starting with a 121 lower case letter, EXCEPT for cases where the intent represents an established acronym, in which 122 case the entire name is in upper case.
- 123 An example of an intent which is an acronym is the "SOAP" intent.

124

# 1.5 Testcases

- The TestCases for the SCA Assembly Model Version 1.1 Specification [SCA-ASSEMBLY-TC] defines
- the TestCases for the SCA Assembly specification. The TestCases represent a series of tests that SCA
- 128 runtimes are expected to pass in order to claim conformance to the requirements of the SCA Assembly
- 129 specification.

### 2 Overview

- 131 Service Component Architecture (SCA) provides a programming model for building applications and
- 132 solutions based on a Service Oriented Architecture. It is based on the idea that business function is
- 133 provided as a series of services, which are assembled together to create solutions that serve a particular
- 134 business need. These composite applications can contain both new services created specifically for the
- 135 application and also business function from existing systems and applications, reused as part of the
- 136 composition. SCA provides a model both for the composition of services and for the creation of service
- 137 components, including the reuse of existing application function within SCA composites.
- 138 SCA is a model that aims to encompass a wide range of technologies for service components and for the
- access methods which are used to connect them. For components, this includes not only different 139
- programming languages, but also frameworks and environments commonly used with those languages. 140
- 141 For access methods, SCA compositions allow for the use of various communication and service access
- 142 technologies that are in common use, including, for example, Web services, Messaging systems and
- 143 Remote Procedure Call (RPC).
- 144 The SCA Assembly Model consists of a series of artifacts which define the configuration of an SCA
- 145 Domain in terms of composites which contain assemblies of service components and the connections
- 146 and related artifacts which describe how they are linked together.
- 147 One basic artifact of SCA is the *component*, which is the unit of construction for SCA. A component
- 148 consists of a configured instance of an implementation, where an implementation is the piece of program
- 149 code providing business functions. The business function is offered for use by other components as
- 150 services. Implementations can depend on services provided by other components – these dependencies
- 151 are called *references*. Implementations can have settable *properties*, which are data values which
- 152 influence the operation of the business function. The component *configures* the implementation by
- providing values for the properties and by wiring the references to services provided by other 153
- 154 components.
- 155 SCA allows for a wide variety of implementation technologies, including "traditional" programming
- languages such as Java, C++, and BPEL, but also scripting languages such as PHP and JavaScript and 156
- 157 declarative languages such as XQuery and SQL.
- 158 SCA describes the content and linkage of an application in assemblies called composites. Composites
- 159 can contain components, services, references, property declarations, plus the wiring that describes the
- 160 connections between these elements. Composites can group and link components built from different
- 161 implementation technologies, allowing appropriate technologies to be used for each business task. In
- 162 turn, composites can be used as complete component implementations: providing services, depending on
- references and with settable property values. Such composite implementations can be used in 163
- components within other composites, allowing for a hierarchical construction of business solutions, where 164
- 165 high-level services are implemented internally by sets of lower-level services. The content of composites
- can also be used as groupings of elements which are contributed by inclusion into higher-level 166
- 167 compositions.
- 168 Composites are deployed within an **SCA Domain**. An SCA Domain typically represents a set of services
- providing an area of business functionality that is controlled by a single organization. As an example, for 169
- 170 the accounts department in a business, the SCA Domain might cover all financial related function, and it
- 171 might contain a series of composites dealing with specific areas of accounting, with one for customer
- 172 accounts, another dealing with accounts payable. To help build and configure the SCA Domain,
- 173 composites can be used to group and configure related artifacts.
- 174 SCA defines an XML file format for its artifacts. These XML files define the portable representation of the
- 175 SCA artifacts. An SCA runtime might have other representations of the artifacts represented by these
- 176 XML files. In particular, component implementations in some programming languages might have
- attributes or properties or annotations which can specify some of the elements of the SCA Assembly 177
- 178 model. The XML files define a static format for the configuration of an SCA Domain. An SCA runtime
- 179 might also allow for the configuration of the Domain to be modified dynamically.

# 2.1 Diagram used to Represent SCA Artifacts

This document introduces diagrams to represent the various SCA artifacts, as a way of visualizing the relationships between the artifacts in a particular assembly. These diagrams are used in this document to accompany and illuminate the examples of SCA artifacts and do not represent any formal graphical notation for SCA.

Figure 2-1 illustrates some of the features of an SCA component:

#### services

180

181

182

183

184 185

186 187

188 189

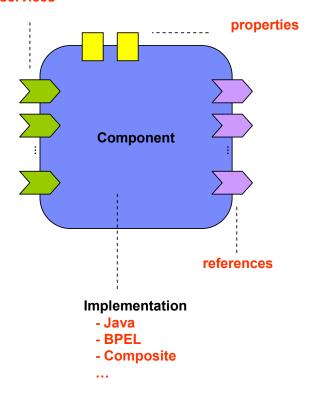


Figure 2-1: SCA Component Diagram

Figure 2-2 illustrates some of the features of a composite assembled using a set of components:

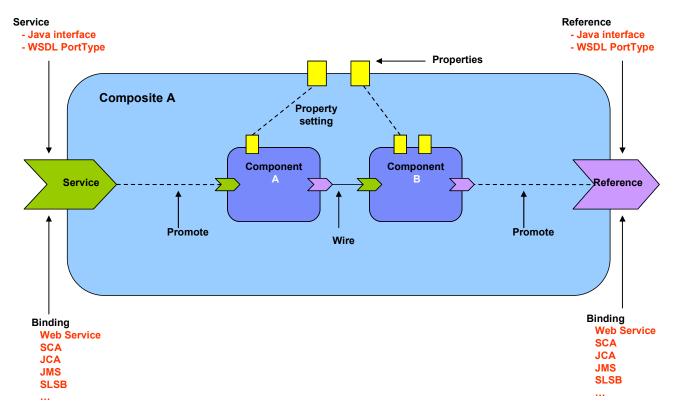


Figure 2-2: SCA Composite Diagram

192 193

194

195

196 197 Figure 2-3 illustrates an SCA Domain assembled from a series of high-level composites, some of which are in turn implemented by lower-level composites:

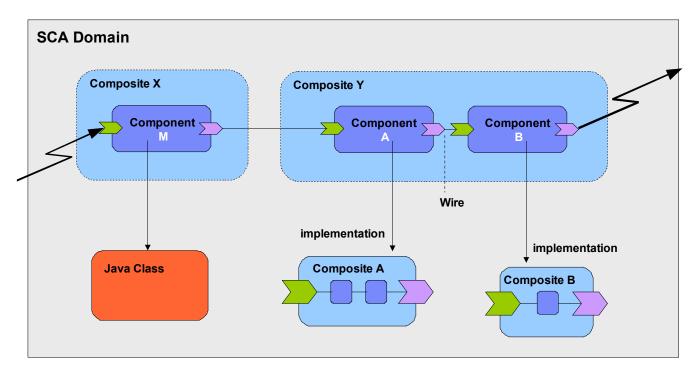


Figure 2-3: SCA Domain Diagram

# 3 Implementation and ComponentType

- Component *implementations* are concrete implementations of business function which provide services and/or which make references to services provided elsewhere. In addition, an implementation can have some settable property values.
- SCA allows a choice of any one of a wide range of *implementation types*, such as Java, BPEL or C++,
  where each type represents a specific implementation technology. The technology might not simply
  define the implementation language, such as Java, but might also define the use of a specific framework
  or runtime environment. Examples include SCA Composite, Java implementations done using the Spring
  framework or the Java EE EJB technology.
- Services, references and properties are the configurable aspects of an implementation. SCA refers to them collectively as the component type.
- Depending on the implementation type, the implementation can declare the services, references and properties that it has and it also might be able to set values for all the characteristics of those services,
- references and properties.So, for example:

198

- for a service, the implementation might define the interface, binding(s), a URI, intents, and policy sets, including details of the bindings
- for a reference, the implementation might define the interface, binding(s), target URI(s), intents, policy sets, including details of the bindings
- for a property the implementation might define its type and a default value
- the implementation itself might define policy intents or concrete policy sets
- The means by which an implementation declares its services, references and properties depend on the type of the implementation. For example, some languages like Java, provide annotations which can be
- 221 used to declare this information inline in the code.
- 222 Most of the characteristics of the services, references and properties can be overridden by a component
- that uses and configures the implementation, or the component can decide not to override those
- 224 characteristics. Some characteristics cannot be overridden, such as intents. Other characteristics, such
- as interfaces, can only be overridden in particular controlled ways (see the Component section for
- 226 details).

227

# 3.1 Component Type

- 228 **Component type** represents the configurable aspects of an implementation. A component type consists
- of services that are offered, references to other services that can be wired and properties that can be set.
- The settable properties and the settable references to services are configured by a component that uses
- the implementation.
- An implementation type specification (for example, the WS-BPEL Client and Implementation Specification
- Version 1.1 [SCA BPEL]) specifies the mechanism(s) by which the component type associated with an
- implementation of that type is derived.
- Since SCA allows a broad range of implementation technologies, it is expected that some implementation
- 236 technologies (for example, the Java Component Implementation Specification Version 1.1 [SCA-Java])
- 237 allow for introspecting the implementation artifact(s) (for example, a Java class) to derive the component
- 238 type information. Other implementation technologies might not allow for introspection of the
- 239 implementation artifact(s). In those cases where introspection is not allowed, SCA encourages the use of
- a SCA component type side file. A *component type side file* is an XML file whose document root
- 241 element is sca:componentType.
- 242 The implementation type specification defines whether introspection is allowed, whether a side file is
- allowed, both are allowed or some other mechanism specifies the component type. The component type
- information derived through introspection is called the *introspected component type*. In any case, the

245 implementation type specification specifies how multiple sources of information are combined to produce 246 the effective component type. The effective component type is the component type metadata that is presented to the using component for configuration. 247

The extension of a componentType side file name MUST be .componentType. [ASM40001] The name and location of a componentType side file, if allowed, is defined by the implementation type specification.

If a component type side file is not allowed for a particular implementation type, the effective component type and introspected component type are one and the same for that implementation type.

For the rest of this document, when the term 'component type' is used it refers to the 'effective component

Snippet 3-1 shows the componentType pseudo-schema:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
<!-- Component type schema snippet -->
<componentType xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912">
  <service ... />*
  <reference ... />*
  property ... />*
  <implementation ... />?
</componentType>
```

Snippet 3-1: componentType Pseudo-Schema

The **componentType** element has the **child elements**:

- **service**: **Service** (0..n) see component type service section.
- reference: Reference (0..n) see component type reference section.
- property : Property (0..n) see component type property section.
- implementation: Implementation (0..1) see component type implementation section.

#### 3.1.1 Service

248

249

250

251 252

253 254

255 256

257

258

259 260

261

262

263

264 265

266

267 268

269

270 271

272

273

274 275

276

277 278

279 280

281

282

283 284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294 295

A Service represents an addressable interface of the implementation. The service is represented by a **service element** which is a child of the componentType element. There can be **zero or** more service elements in a componentType. Snippet 3-2 shows the componentType pseudoschema with the pseudo-schema for a service child element:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
<!-- Component type service schema snippet -->
<componentType xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
   <service name="xs:NCName"</pre>
          requires="list of xs:QName"? policySets="list of xs:QName"?>*
          <interface ... />
          <br/>dinding ... />*
          <callback>?
                 <br/>
<br/>
dinding ... />+
         </callback>
         <requires/>*
         <policySetAttachment/>*
   </service>
   <reference ... />*
```

```
296
              cproperty ... />*
297
              <implementation ... />?
298
299
           </componentType>
```

Snippet 3-2: componentType Pseudo-Schema with service Child Element

The **service** element has the **attributes**:

300

301 302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309 310

311

312

313 314

315

316

317

318

319

320

323

324

325

326 327

328

329

330 331

- name: NCName (1..1) the name of the service. The @name attribute of a <service/> child element of a <componentType/> MUST be unique amongst the service elements of that <componentType/>. [ASM40003]
- requires: listOfQNames (0..1) a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
- policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.

The **service** element has the **child elements**:

- interface: Interface (1..1) A service has one interface, which describes the operations provided by the service. For details on the interface element see the Interface section.
- binding: Binding (0..n) A service element has zero or more binding elements as children. If the binding element is not present it defaults to <binding.sca>. Details of the binding element are described in the Bindings section.
- callback (0..1) / binding : Binding (1..n) A callback element is used if the interface has a callback defined, and the callback element has one or more binding elements as subelements. The callback and its binding subelements are specified if there is a need to have binding details used to handle callbacks. If the callback element is not present, the behaviour is runtime implementation dependent. For details on callbacks, see the Bidirectional Interfaces section.
- 321 requires: requires (0..n) - A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the 322 Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.
  - policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

### 3.1.2 Reference

A **Reference** represents a requirement that the implementation has on a service provided by another component. The reference is represented by a **reference element** which is a child of the componentType element. There can be **zero or more** reference elements in a component type definition. Snippet 3-3 shows the componentType pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for a reference child element:

```
332
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
333
           <!-- Component type reference schema snippet -->
334
           <componentType xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
335
336
             <service ... />*
337
338
             <reference name="xs:NCName"
339
                       autowire="xs:boolean"?
340
                       multiplicity="0..1 or 1..1 or 0..n or 1..n"?
341
                       wiredByImpl="xs:boolean"? requires="list of xs:QName"?
342
                       policySets="list of xs:QName"?>*
343
                    <interface ... />
344
                    <br/>dinding ... />*
345
                    <callback>?
```

```
346
                             <br/>dinding ... />+
347
                     </callback>
348
                     <requires/>*
349
                     <policySetAttachment/>*
350
              </reference>
351
352
              property ... />*
353
              <implementation ... />?
354
355
           </componentType>
```

Snippet 3-3: componentType Pseudo-Schema with reference Child Element

358 The reference element has the attributes:

356

357

359

360

361 362

363

364

365 366

367

368

371

372

373

374 375

376

377

382

383

384

385

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

- name: NCName (1..1) the name of the reference. The @name attribute of a <reference/> child element of a <componentType/> MUST be unique amongst the reference elements of that <componentType/>. [ASM40004]
- multiplicity: 0..1|1..1|0..n|1..n (0..1) defines the number of wires that can connect the reference to target services. The multiplicity can have the following values
  - 0..1 zero or one wire can have the reference as a source
  - 1..1 one wire can have the reference as a source
  - 0..n zero or more wires can have the reference as a source
  - 1...n one or more wires can have the reference as a source
  - If @multiplicity is not specified, the default value is "1..1".
- 369 autowire: boolean (0..1) - whether the reference is autowired, as described in the Autowire section. 370 Default is false.
  - wiredByImpl: boolean (0..1) a boolean value, "false" by default. If set to "false", the reference is wired to the target(s) configured on the reference. If set to "true" it indicates that the target of the reference is set at runtime by the implementation code (e.g. by the code obtaining an endpoint reference by some means and setting this as the target of the reference through the use of programming interfaces defined by the relevant Client and Implementation specification). If @wiredByImpl is set to "true", then any reference targets configured for this reference MUST be ignored by the runtime. [ASM40006]
- requires: listOfQNames (0..1) a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification 378 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute. 379
- 380 policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) - a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute. 381

The reference element has the child elements:

- interface: Interface (1..1) A reference has one interface, which describes the operations used by the reference. The interface is described by an interface element which is a child element of the reference element. For details on the interface element see the Interface section.
- 386 binding: Binding (0..n) - A reference element has zero or more binding elements as children. Details of the binding element are described in the Bindings section. 387
  - When used with a reference element, a binding element specifies an endpoint which is the target of that binding. A reference cannot mix the use of endpoints specified via binding elements with target endpoints specified via the @target attribute. If the @target attribute is set, the reference cannot also have binding subelements. If binding elements with endpoints are specified, each endpoint uses the binding type of the binding element in which it is defined.
  - callback (0..1) / binding: Binding (1..n) al callback element is used if the interface has a callback defined and the callback element has one or more binding elements as subelements. The callback

and its binding subelements are specified if there is a need to have binding details used to handle callbacks. If the callback element is not present, the behaviour is runtime implementation dependent. For details on callbacks, see the Bidirectional Interfaces section.

- requires : requires (0..n) A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.
  - policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) A service element has zero or more
    policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a
    description of this element.

For a full description of the setting of target service(s) for a reference, see the section "Specifying the Target Service(s) for a Reference".

### 3.1.3 Property

400

401

402

403

404

405 406

407

408

409

410

426

427 428

429

430

431

433

434

435 436

437

438 439

440 441

442

443

**Properties** allow for the configuration of an implementation with externally set values. Each Property is defined as a property element. The componentType element can have **zero or more property elements** as its children. Snippet 3-4 shows the componentType pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for a reference child element:

```
411
         <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
412
         <!-- Component type property schema snippet -->
413
         <componentType xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
414
415
           <service ... />*
416
           <reference ... >*
417
418
           419
                 many="xs:boolean"? mustSupply="xs:boolean"?>*
420
                 default-property-value?
421
           </property>
422
423
           <implementation ... />?
424
425
         </componentType>
```

Snippet 3-4: componentType Pseudo-Schema with property Child Element

The *property* element has the *attributes*:

- name: NCName (1..1) the name of the property. The @name attribute of a property/> child
  element of a <componentType/> MUST be unique amongst the property elements of that <componentType/>. [ASM40005]
- 432 one of (1..1):
  - type: QName the type of the property defined as the qualified name of an XML schema type.
     The value of the property @type attribute MUST be the QName of an XML schema type.
     [ASM40007]
  - element: QName the type of the property defined as the qualified name of an XML schema global element - the type is the type of the global element. The value of the property @element attribute MUST be the QName of an XSD global element. [ASM40008]

A single property element MUST NOT contain both a @type attribute and an @element attribute. [ASM40010]

• many: boolean (0..1) - whether the property is single-valued (false) or multi-valued (true). In the case of a multi-valued property, it is presented to the implementation as a collection of property values. If many is not specified, it takes a default value of false.

- mustSupply: boolean (0..1) whether the property value needs to be supplied by the component that uses the implementation. Default value is "false". When the componentType has @mustSupply="true" for a property element, a component using the implementation MUST supply a value for the property since the implementation has no default value for the property. [ASM40011] If the implementation has a default-property-value then @mustSupply="false" is appropriate, since the implication of a default value is that it is used when a value is not supplied by the using component.
- file: anyURI (0..1) a dereferencable URI to a file containing a value for the property. The value of the property @file attribute MUST be a dereferenciable URI to a file containing the value for the property. [ASM40012] The URI can be an absolute URI or a relative URI. For a relative URI, it is taken relative to the base of the contribution containing the implementation. For a description of the format of the file, see the section on Property Value File Format.

The property element can contain a default property value as its content. The form of the default property value is as described in the section on Component Property.

The value for a property is supplied to the implementation of a component at the time that the implementation is started. The implementation can use the supplied value in any way that it chooses. In particular, the implementation can alter the internal value of the property at any time. However, if the implementation gueries the SCA system for the value of the property, the value as defined in the SCA composite is the value returned.

The componentType property element can contain an SCA default value for the property declared by the implementation. However, the implementation can have a property which has an implementation defined default value, where the default value is not represented in the componentType. An example of such a default value is where the default value is computed at runtime by some code contained in the implementation. If a using component needs to control the value of a property used by an implementation. the component sets the value explicitly. The SCA runtime MUST ensure that any implementation default property value is replaced by a value for that property explicitly set by a component using that implementation. [ASM40009]

### 3.1.4 Implementation

444

445

446 447

448

449 450

451

452

453 454

455

456

457

458

459

460 461

462

463

464

465

466

467

468

469

470 471

472 473

474 475 476

477

478

479 480

481

482

483

484

485 486

487

488

489 490

491

492 493

494 495 Implementation represents characteristics inherent to the implementation itself, in particular intents and policies. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of intents and policies. Snippet 3-5 shows the componentType pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for a implementation child element:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
<!-- Component type implementation schema snippet -->
<componentType xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
  <service ... />*
  <reference ... >*
  cproperty ... />*
  <implementation requires="list of xs:QName"?</pre>
                   policySets="list of xs:QName"?>
      <reguires/>*
      <policySetAttachment/>*
   </implementation>?
</componentType>
```

Snippet 3-5: componentType Pseudo-Schema with implementation Child Element

The *implementation* element has the *attributes*:

requires: listOfQNames (0..1) - a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.

496 policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) - a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification 497 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.

The *implementation* element has the *subelements*:

498

501

502

503

504

505 506

507

508

509

510

511 512

513

514

515 516

517

518

519

520

521

522 523 524

525 526

527

528 529

530

531

532 533

534

535 536

537 538

539 540

541

542

543

544 545

546

548

- 499 requires: requires (0..n) - A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the 500 Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.
  - policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

### 3.2 Example ComponentType

Snippet 3-6 shows the contents of the componentType file for the MyValueServiceImpl implementation. The componentType file shows the services, references, and properties of the MyValueServiceImpl implementation. In this case, Java is used to define interfaces:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
<componentType xmlns=http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912</pre>
      xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
  <service name="MyValueService">
         <interface.java interface="services.myvalue.MyValueService"/>
  </service>
  <reference name="customerService">
         <interface.java interface="services.customer.CustomerService"/>
  </reference>
  <reference name="stockQuoteService">
         <interface.java</pre>
              interface="services.stockquote.StockQuoteService"/>
  cproperty name="currency" type="xsd:string">USD</property>
</componentType>
```

Snippet 3-6: Example componentType

# 3.3 Example Implementation

Snippet 3-7 and Snippet 3-8 are an example implementation, written in Java.

AccountServiceImpl implements the AccountService interface, which is defined via a Java interface:

```
package services.account;
@Remotable
public interface AccountService {
  AccountReport getAccountReport(String customerID);
```

Snippet 3-7: Example Interface in Java

Snippet 3-8 is a full listing of the AccountServiceImpl class, showing the Service it implements, plus the service references it makes and the settable properties that it has. Notice the use of Java annotations to mark SCA aspects of the code, including the @Property, @Reference and @Service annotations:

```
package services.account;
import java.util.List;
import commonj.sdo.DataFactory;
```

```
549
550
            import org.oasisopen.sca.annotation.Property;
            import org.oasisopen.sca.annotation.Reference;
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
            import org.oasisopen.sca.annotation.Service;
            import services.accountdata.AccountDataService;
            import services.accountdata.CheckingAccount;
            import services.accountdata.SavingsAccount;
            import services.accountdata.StockAccount;
            import services.stockquote.StockQuoteService;
            @Service(AccountService.class)
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
            public class AccountServiceImpl implements AccountService {
                @Property
               private String currency = "USD";
                @Reference
               private AccountDataService accountDataService;
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
                @Reference
               private StockQuoteService stockQuoteService;
               public AccountReport getAccountReport(String customerID) {
                 DataFactory dataFactory = DataFactory.INSTANCE;
                 AccountReport accountReport =
                         (AccountReport) dataFactory.create (AccountReport.class);
                 List accountSummaries = accountReport.getAccountSummaries();
                 CheckingAccount checkingAccount = accountDataService.getCheckingAccount(customerID);
                 AccountSummary checkingAccountSummary =
                         (AccountSummary) dataFactory.create(AccountSummary.class);
                 \verb|checkingAccountSummary.setAccountNumber(checkingAccount.getAccountNumber());|\\
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
                 checkingAccountSummary.setAccountType("checking");
            checkingAccountSummary.setBalance(fromUSDollarToCurrency(checkingAccount.getBalance()));
                 accountSummaries.add(checkingAccountSummary);
                 SavingsAccount savingsAccount = accountDataService.getSavingsAccount(customerID);
                 AccountSummary savingsAccountSummary =
                         (AccountSummary) dataFactory.create(AccountSummary.class);
589
590
591
592
593
594
                 savingsAccountSummary.setAccountNumber(savingsAccount.getAccountNumber());
                 savingsAccountSummary.setAccountType("savings");
            savingsAccountSummary.setBalance(fromUSDollarToCurrency(savingsAccount.getBalance()));
                 accountSummaries.add(savingsAccountSummary);
595
596
597
598
599
                 StockAccount stockAccount = accountDataService.getStockAccount(customerID);
                 AccountSummary stockAccountSummary =
                         (AccountSummary) dataFactory.create(AccountSummary.class);
                 stockAccountSummary.setAccountNumber(stockAccount.getAccountNumber());
                 stockAccountSummary.setAccountType("stock");
600
                 float balance
601
602
             (stockQuoteService.getQuote(stockAccount.getSymbol()))*stockAccount.getQuantity();
603
                 \verb|stockAccountSummary.setBalance| (from USDollar To Currency| (balance)|); \\
604
                 accountSummaries.add(stockAccountSummary);
605
606
607
                 return accountReport;
608
609
               private float fromUSDollarToCurrency(float value) {
610
611
                 if (currency.equals("USD")) return value; else
612
                 if (currency.equals("EURO")) return value * 0.8f; else
613
                 return 0.0f;
614
615
616
```

Snippet 3-8: Example Component Implementation in Java

The following is the SCA componentType definition for the AccountServiceImpl, derived by introspection of the code above:

```
620
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
621
           <componentType xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"</pre>
622
                           xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
623
624
             <service name="AccountService">
625
                    <interface.java interface="services.account.AccountService"/>
626
             </service>
627
             <reference name="accountDataService">
628
                    <interface.java</pre>
629
                          interface="services.accountdata.AccountDataService"/>
630
631
             <reference name="stockQuoteService">
632
                    <interface.java</pre>
633
                          interface="services.stockquote.StockQuoteService"/>
634
             </reference>
635
636
             cproperty name="currency" type="xsd:string"/>
637
638
           </componentType>
```

Snippet 3-9: Example componentType for Implementation in Snippet 3-8

639 640 641

642 643

644

645

618

619

Note that the componentType property element for "currency" has no default value declared, despite the code containing an initializer for the property field setting it to "USD". This is because the initializer cannot be introspected at runtime and the value cannot be extracted.

For full details about Java implementations, see the Java Component Implementation Specification [SCA-Java]. Other implementation types have their own specification documents.

# 4 Component

646

649

650

651 652

653

654

655 656 657

658

659

660 661

662

663

664

665

666

667

668

669

670 671

672

673

675

676

677

680

681

685

647 Components are the basic elements of business function in an SCA assembly, which are combined into 648 complete business solutions by SCA composites.

Components are configured instances of implementations. Components provide and consume services. More than one component can use and configure the same implementation, where each component configures the implementation differently.

Components are declared as subelements of a composite in a file with a .composite extension. A component is represented by a component element which is a child of the composite element. There can be zero or more component elements within a composite. Snippet 4-1 shows the composite pseudoschema with the pseudo-schema for the component child element:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- Component schema snippet -->
<composite xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
  <component name="xs:NCName" autowire="xs:boolean"?</pre>
                requires="list of xs:QName"? policySets="list of xs:QName"?>*
      <implementation ... />?
      <service ... />*
      <reference ... />*
      property ... />*
      <requires/>*
      <policySetAttachment/>*
  </component>
</composite>
```

Snippet 4-1: composite Pseudo-Schema with component Child Element

674 The *component* element has the *attributes*:

- name: NCName (1..1) the name of the component. The @name attribute of a <component/> child element of a <composite/> MUST be unique amongst the component elements of that <composite/> [ASM50001]
- autowire: boolean (0..1) whether contained component references are autowired, as described in 678 the Autowire section. Default is false. 679
  - requires: listOfQNames (0..1) a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
- 682 policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification 683 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.

684 The *component* element has the *child elements*:

- implementation: ComponentImplementation (0..1) see component implementation section.
- 686 service: ComponentService (0..n) – see component service section. •
- 687 reference: ComponentReference (0..n) - see component reference section.
- property: ComponentProperty (0..n) see component property section. 688
- 689 requires: requires (0.,n) - A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the 690 Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

 policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) - A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

### 4.1 Implementation

A component element has **one implementation element** as its child, which points to the implementation used by the component.

Snippet 4-2: component Psuedo-Schema with implementation Child Element

The component provides the extensibility point in the assembly model for different implementation types. The references to implementations of different types are expressed by implementation type specific implementation elements.

For example the elements *implementation.java*, *implementation.bpel*, *implementation.cpp*, and *implementation.c* point to Java, BPEL, C++, and C implementation types respectively. *implementation.composite* points to the use of an SCA composite as an implementation. *implementation.spring* and *implementation.ejb* are used for Java components written to the Spring framework and the Java EE EJB technology respectively.

Snippet 4-3 – Snippet 4-5 show implementation elements for the Java and BPEL implementation types and for the use of a composite as an implementation:

```
<implementation.java class="services.myvalue.MyValueServiceImpl"/>
Snippet 4-3: Example implementation.java Element
```

```
<implementation.bpel process="ans:MoneyTransferProcess"/>
```

Snippet 4-4: Example implementation.bpel Element

```
731
732 <implementation.composite name="bns:MyValueComposite"/>
```

Snippet 4-5: Example implementation.composite Element

New implementation types can be added to the model as described in the Extension Model section. At runtime, an *implementation instance* is a specific runtime instantiation of the implementation – its runtime form depends on the implementation technology used. The implementation instance derives its business logic from the implementation on which it is based, but the values for its properties and references are derived from the component which configures the implementation.

```
sca-assembly-spec-v1.1-csprd03
```

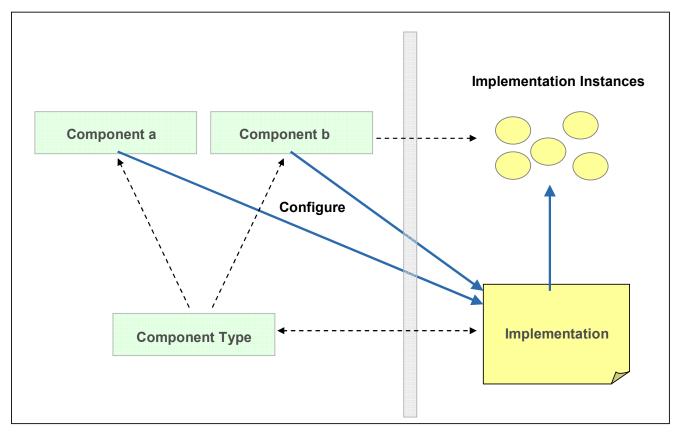


Figure 4-1: Relationship of Component and Implementation

### 4.2 Service

740 741

742 743

744

745

746

The component element can have zero or more service elements as children which are used to configure the services of the component. The services that can be configured are defined by the implementation. Snippet 4-6 shows the component pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for a service child element:

```
747
748
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
749
           <!-- Component Service schema snippet -->
750
           <composite xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
751
752
              <component ... >*
753
                  <implementation ... />
754
                  <service name="xs:NCName" requires="list of xs:QName"?</pre>
755
                     policySets="list of xs:QName"?>*
756
                     <interface ... />?
757
                     <br/>dinding ... />*
758
                     <callback>?
759
                         <br/>binding ... />+
760
                     </callback>
761
                     <requires/>*
762
                     <policySetAttachment/>*
763
                  </service>
764
                  <reference ... />*
765
                  cproperty ... />*
766
              </component>
767
768
           </composite>
```

772

773

774

775 776

777 778

779

780

781

782

783 784

785

786

787 788

789 790

791

792

793

794

795

796 797

798

799 800

801

802 803

804

805

806

807

808

809

810

811 812

813

814

### The *component service* element has the *attributes*:

name: NCName (1..1) - the name of the service. The @name attribute of a service element of a <component/> MUST be unique amongst the service elements of that <component/> [ASM50002] The @name attribute of a service element of a <component/> MUST match the @name attribute of a service element of the componentType of the <implementation/> child element of the component. [ASM50003]

requires: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute. Note: The effective set of policy intents for the service consists of any intents explicitly stated in this @requires attribute, combined with any intents specified for the service by the implementation.

policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.

The *component service* element has the *child elements*:

- interface: Interface (0..1) A service has zero or one interface, which describes the operations provided by the service. The interface is described by an *interface element* which is a child element of the service element. If no interface is specified, then the interface specified for the service in the componentType of the implementation is in effect. If an interface is declared for a component service. the interface MUST provide a compatible subset of the interface declared for the equivalent service in the componentType of the implementation [ASM50004] For details on the interface element see the Interface section.
- binding: Binding (0..n) A service element has zero or more binding elements as children. If no binding elements are specified for the service, then the bindings specified for the equivalent service in the componentType of the implementation MUST be used, but if the componentType also has no bindings specified, then <bir>
  Specified, then 
  Specified, then 
  Specified, then 
  Specified as the binding elements are specified for the service, then those bindings MUST be used and they override any bindings specified for the equivalent service in the componentType of the implementation. [ASM50005] Details of the binding element are described in the Bindings section. The binding combined with any PolicySets in effect for the binding, needs to satisfy the set of policy intents for the service, as described in the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY].
- callback (0..1) / binding: Binding (1..n) A callback element is used if the interface has a callback defined and the callback element has one or more binding elements as subelements. The callback and its binding subelements are specified if there is a need to have binding details used to handle callbacks. If the callback element is present and contains one or more binding child elements, then those bindings MUST be used for the callback. [ASM50006] If the callback element is not present, the behaviour is runtime implementation dependent.
- requires: requires (0..n) A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.
- policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

### 4.3 Reference

The component element can have **zero** or **more** reference elements as children which are used to configure the references of the component. The references that can be configured are defined by the implementation. Snippet 4-7 shows the component pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for a reference child element:

815 816 817

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

```
818
           <!-- Component Reference schema snippet -->
819
           <composite xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
820
821
              <component ... >*
822
                 <implementation ... />
823
                 <service ... />*
824
                 <reference name="xs:NCName"
825
                    target="list of xs:anyURI"? autowire="xs:boolean"?
826
                    multiplicity="0..1 or 1..1 or 0..n or 1..n"?
827
                    nonOverridable="xs:boolean"
828
                    wiredByImpl="xs:boolean"? requires="list of xs:QName"?
829
                    policySets="list of xs:QName"?>*
830
                    <interface ... />?
831
                    <binding uri="xs:anyURI"? requires="list of xs:QName"?</pre>
832
                       policySets="list of xs:QName"?/>*
833
                    <callback>?
834
                       <br/>dinding ... />+
835
                    </callback>
836
                    <requires/>*
837
                    <policySetAttachment/>*
838
                 </reference>
839
                 property ... />*
840
              </component>
841
842
           </composite>
```

Snippet 4-7: component Psuedo-Schema with reference Child Element

The *component reference* element has the *attributes*:

843

844 845

846

847

848

849 850

851

852

853

854

855

865

866

867

868

869

870

871

- name: NCName (1..1) the name of the reference. The @name attribute of a service element of a <component/> MUST be unique amongst the service elements of that <component/> [ASM50007] The @name attribute of a reference element of a <component/> MUST match the @name attribute of a reference element of the componentType of the <implementation/> child element of the component. [ASM50008]
- autowire: boolean (0..1) whether the reference is autowired, as described in the Autowire section. The default value of the @autowire attribute MUST be the value of the @autowire attribute on the component containing the reference, if present, or else the value of the @autowire attribute of the composite containing the component, if present, and if neither is present, then it is "false". [ASM50043]
- 856 requires: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification 857 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute. 858 Note: The effective set of policy intents for the reference consists of any intents explicitly stated in this 859 @requires attribute, combined with any intents specified for the reference by the implementation.
- 860 policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification 861 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
- 862 multiplicity: 0..1|1..1|0..n|1..n (0..1) - defines the number of wires that can connect the reference to target services. Overrides the multiplicity specified for this reference in the componentType of the 863 implementation. The multiplicity can have the following values 864
  - 0..1 zero or one wire can have the reference as a source
  - 1..1 one wire can have the reference as a source
  - 0..n zero or more wires can have the reference as a source
  - 1...n one or more wires can have the reference as a source

The value of multiplicity for a component reference MUST only be equal or further restrict any value for the multiplicity of the reference with the same name in the componentType of the implementation, where further restriction means 0..n to 0..1 or 1..n to 1..1. [ASM50009]

- 872 If not present, the value of multiplicity is equal to the multiplicity specificed for this reference in the 873 componentType of the implementation - if not present in the componentType, the value defaults to 874 1..1.
- 875 target: anvURI (0..n) - a list of one or more of target service URI's, depending on multiplicity setting. 876 Each value wires the reference to a component service that resolves the reference. For more details 877 on wiring see the section on Wires. Overrides any target specified for this reference on the 878 implementation.
  - wiredByImpl: boolean (0..1) a boolean value, "false" by default, which indicates that the implementation wires this reference dynamically. If set to "true" it indicates that the target of the reference is set at runtime by the implementation code (e.g. by the code obtaining an endpoint reference by some means and setting this as the target of the reference through the use of programming interfaces defined by the relevant Client and Implementation specification). If @wiredByImpl="true" is set for a reference, then the reference MUST NOT be wired statically within a composite, but left unwired, [ASM50010]
  - nonOverridable: boolean (0..1) a boolean value, "false" by default, which indicates whether this component reference can have its targets overridden by a composite reference which promotes the component reference.
    - If @nonOverridable==false, if any target(s) are configured onto the composite references which promote the component reference, then those targets replace all the targets explicitly declared on the component reference for any value of @multiplicity on the component reference. If no targets are defined on any of the composite references which promote the component reference, then any targets explicitly declared on the component reference are used. This means in effect that any targets declared on the component reference act as default targets for that reference.

If a component reference has @multiplicity 0..1 or 1..1 and @nonOverridable==true, then the component reference MUST NOT be promoted by any composite reference. [ASM50042]

If @nonOverridable==true, and the component reference @multiplicity is 0...n or 1...n, any targets configured onto the composite references which promote the component reference are added to any references declared on the component reference - that is, the targets are additive.

The component reference element has the child elements:

- interface: Interface (0..1) A reference has zero or one interface, which describes the operations of the reference. The interface is described by an interface element which is a child element of the reference element. If no interface is specified, then the interface specified for the reference in the componentType of the implementation is in effect. If an interface is declared for a component reference, the interface MUST provide a compatible superset of the interface declared for the equivalent reference in the componentType of the implementation. [ASM50011] For details on the interface element see the Interface section.
- binding: Binding (0..n) A reference element has zero or more binding elements as children. If no binding elements are specified for the reference, then the bindings specified for the equivalent reference in the componentType of the implementation MUST be used. If binding elements are specified for the reference, then those bindings MUST be used and they override any bindings specified for the equivalent reference in the componentType of the implementation. [ASM50012] It is valid for there to be no binding elements on the component reference and none on the reference in the componentType - the binding used for such a reference is determined by the target service. See the section on the bindings of component services for a description of how the binding(s) applying to a service are determined.
  - Details of the binding element are described in the Bindings section. The binding, combined with any PolicySets in effect for the binding, needs to satisfy the set of policy intents for the reference, as described in the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY].
  - A reference identifies zero or more target services that satisfy the reference. This can be done in a number of ways, which are fully described in section "Specifying the Target Service(s) for a Reference"

879

880

881

882

883

884 885

886

887

888

889 890

891

892

893

894

895

896

897 898 899

900

901

902

903

904

905

906

907

908

909

910

911

912

913

914 915

916

917

918 919

920

921

922

923

- 925 callback (0..1) / binding: Binding (1..n) - A callback element used if the interface has a callback 926 defined and the callback element has one or more binding elements as subelements. The callback 927 and its binding subelements are specified if there is a need to have binding details used to handle callbacks. If the callback element is present and contains one or more binding child elements, then 928 those bindings MUST be used for the callback. [ASM50006] If the callback element is not present, 929 930 the behaviour is runtime implementation dependent.
- 931 requires: requires (0..n) - A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the 932 Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.
  - policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

### 4.3.1 Specifying the Target Service(s) for a Reference

A reference defines zero or more target services that satisfy the reference. The target service(s) can be defined in the following ways:

- 1. Through a value specified in the @target attribute of the reference element
- 2. Through a target URI specified in the @uri attribute of a binding element which is a child of the reference element
- 3. Through the setting of one or more values for binding-specific attributes and/or child elements of a binding element that is a child of the reference element
- 4. Through the specification of @autowire="true" for the reference (or through inheritance of that value from the component or composite containing the reference)
- 5. Through the specification of @wiredByImpl="true" for the reference
- 6. Through the promotion of a component reference by a composite reference of the composite containing the component (the target service is then identified by the configuration of the composite reference)
- 7. Through the presence of a <wire/> element which has the reference specified in its @source attribute.

Combinations of these different methods are allowed, and the following rules MUST be observed:

- If @wiredByImpl="true", other methods of specifying the target service MUST NOT be used. [ASM50013]
- If @autowire="true", the autowire procedure MUST only be used if no target is identified by any of the other ways listed above. It is not an error if @autowire="true" and a target is also defined through some other means, however in this case the autowire procedure MUST NOT be used. [ASM50014]
- If a reference has a value specified for one or more target services in its @target attribute, there
- 961 If a binding element has a value specified for a target service using its @uri attribute, the binding 962 element MUST NOT identify target services using binding specific attributes or elements. 963 [ASM50015]
  - It is possible that a particular binding type uses more than a simple URI for the address of a target service. In cases where a reference element has a binding subelement that uses more than simple URI, the @uri attribute of the binding element MUST NOT be used to identify the target service - in this case binding specific attributes and/or child elements MUST be used. [ASM50016]
  - If any <wire/> element with its @replace attribute set to "true" has a particular reference specified in its @source attribute, the value of the @target attribute for that reference MUST be ignored and MUST NOT be used to define target services for that reference. [ASM50034]

933

934

935

936 937

938

939

940

941 942

943

944

945 946

947

948

949 950

951

952

953

954

955

956

957

958 959

960

964

965

966

967 968

969

### 4.3.1.1 Multiplicity and the Valid Number of Target Services for a Reference

- 972 The number of target services configured for a reference are constrained by the following rules.
- 973 A reference with multiplicity 0..1 MUST have no more than one target service defined. [ASM50039]
- 974 A reference with multiplicity 1..1 MUST have exactly one target service defined. [ASM50040]
- 975 A reference with multiplicity 1..n MUST have at least one target service defined. [ASM50041]
- 976 A reference with multiplicity 0..n can have any number of target services defined.
- 977 Where it is detected that the rules for the number of target services for a reference have been violated. either at deployment or at execution time, an SCA Runtime MUST raise an error no later than when the 978 979 reference is invoked by the component implementation. [ASM50022]
- 980 For example, where a composite is used as a component implementation, wires and target services 981 cannot be added to the composite after deployment. As a result, for components which are part of the composite, both missing wires and wires with a non-existent target can be detected at deployment time 982 983 through a scan of the contents of the composite.
- 984 A contrasting example is a component deployed to the SCA Domain. At the Domain level, the target of a 985 wire, or even the wire itself, can form part of a separate deployed contribution and as a result these can 986 be deployed after the original component is deployed. For the cases where it is valid for the reference to have no target service specified, the component implementation language specification needs to define 987 988 the programming model for interacting with an untargetted reference.
- 989 Where a component reference is promoted by a composite reference, the promotion MUST be treated 990 from a multiplicity perspective as providing 0 or more target services for the component reference, 991 depending upon the further configuration of the composite reference. These target services are in 992 addition to any target services identified on the component reference itself, subject to the rules relating to 993 multiplicity. [ASM50025]

### 4.4 Property

994 995

996

997

998

999

1000

1001

1002

1003

1004

1005

1006

1007

1008

1010

1011 1012

1013

971

The component element has **zero** or more property elements as its children, which are used to configure data values of properties of the implementation. Each property element provides a value for the named property, which is passed to the implementation. The properties that can be configured and their types are defined by the component type of the implementation. An implementation can declare a property as multi-valued, in which case, multiple property values can be present for a given property.

The property value can be specified in **one** of five ways:

As a value, supplied in the @value attribute of the property element.

If the @value attribute of a component property element is declared, the type of the property MUST be an XML Schema simple type and the @value attribute MUST contain a single value of that type. [ASM50027]

For example,

```
cproperty name="pi" value="3.14159265" />
```

Snippet 4-8: Example property using @value attribute

1009 As a value, supplied as the content of the *value* subelement(s) of the property element.

If the value subelement of a component property is specified, the type of the property MUST be an XML Schema simple type or an XML schema complex type. [ASM50028]

For example,

property defined using a XML Schema simple type and which contains a single value

```
1014
          property name="pi">
1015
             <value>3.14159265
1016
          </property>
```

property defined using a XML Schema simple type and which contains multiple values

```
1020
           property name="currency">
1021
              <value>EURO</value>
1022
               <value>USDollar</value>
1023
           </property>
```

Snippet 4-10: Example property with a Simple Type Containing Multiple Values

1025 1026

1024

property defined using a XML Schema complex type and which contains a single value

```
1027
           property name="complexFoo">
1028
              <value attr="bar">
1029
                  <foo:a>TheValue</foo:a>
1030
                  <foo:b>InterestingURI</foo:b>
1031
               </value>
1032
           </property>
```

Snippet 4-11: Example property with a Complex Type Containing a Single Value

1033 1034 1035

1036

1037

1038

1039

1040

1041

1042

1043

1044

1045

property defined using a XML Schema complex type and which contains multiple values

```
complexBar">
  <value anotherAttr="foo">
     <bar:a>AValue
     <bar:b>InterestingURI</bar:b>
  </value>
  <value attr="zing">
     <bar:a>BValue
     <bar:b>BoringURI</bar:b>
  </value>
</property>
```

Snippet 4-12: Example property with a Complex Type Containing Multiple Values

1046 1047 1048

1049

1050 1051

1052

1053

1054 1055

1056

1057

1058

As a value, supplied as the content of the property element.

If a component property value is declared using a child element of the property/> element, the type of the property MUST be an XML Schema global element and the declared child element MUST be an instance of that global element. [ASM50029]

For example,

property defined using a XML Schema global element declartion and which contains a single

```
cproperty name="foo">
   <foo:SomeGED ...>...</foo:SomeGED>
</property>
```

Snippet 4-13: Example property with a Global Element Declaration Containing a Single Value

1059 1060

1061

1066

property defined using a XML Schema global element declaration and which contains multiple values

```
1062
           cproperty name="bar">
1063
              <bar:SomeOtherGED ...>.../bar:SomeOtherGED>
1064
              <bar:SomeOtherGED ...>.../bar:SomeOtherGED>
1065
           </property>
```

Snippet 4-14 Example property with a Global Element Declaration Containing Multiple Values

1070

1071

1072 1073

1074

1075

1076

1077

• By referencing a Property value of the composite which contains the component. The reference is made using the **@source** attribute of the property element.

The form of the value of the @source attribute follows the form of an XPath expression. This form allows a specific property of the composite to be addressed by name. Where the composite property is of a complex type, the XPath expression can be extended to refer to a sub-part of the complex property value.

So, for example, <code>source="\$currency"</code> is used to reference a property of the composite called "currency", while <code>source="\$currency/a"</code> references the sub-part "a" of the complex composite property with the name "currency".

• By specifying a dereferencable URI to a file containing the property value through the **@file** attribute. The contents of the referenced file are used as the value of the property.

1078 1079 1080

1081

1082

1083

1084

1085

1086

1087

1088

1089

1090

1091

1092

1093 1094

1095

1096

If more than one property value specification is present, the @source attribute takes precedence, then the @file attribute.

For a property defined using a XML Schema simple type and for which a single value is desired, can be set either using the @value attribute or the <value> child element. The two forms in such a case are equivalent.

When a property has multiple values set, all the values MUST be contained within a single property element. [ASM50044]

The type of the property can be specified in **one** of two ways:

- by the qualified name of a type defined in an XML schema, using the <code>@type</code> attribute
- by the qualified name of a global element in an XML schema, using the @element attribute

The property type specified for the property element of a component MUST be compatible with the type of the property with the same @name declared in the component type of the implementation used by the component. If no type is declared in the component property element, the type of the property declared in the componentType of the implementation MUST be used. [ASM50036]

The meaning of "compatible" for property types is defined in the section Property Type Compatibility.

Snippet 4-15 shows the component pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for a property child element:

```
10971098
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1099
            <!-- Component Property schema snippet -->
1100
            <composite xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
1101
1102
              <component ... >*
1103
                     <implementation ... />?
1104
                     <service ... />*
                     <reference ... />*
1105
1106
                     property name="xs:NCName"
1107
                               (type="xs:QName" | element="xs:QName")?
1108
                               many="xs:boolean"?
1109
                               source="xs:string"? file="xs:anyURI"?
1110
                               value="xs:string"?>*
1111
                             [<value>+ | xs:any+ ]?
1112
                     </property>
1113
              </component>
1114
1115
            </composite>
```

Snippet 4-15: component Psuedo-Schema with property Child Element

- 1118 The component property element has the attributes:
- 1119 name: NCName (1..1) - the name of the property. The @name attribute of a property element of a <component/> MUST be unique amongst the property elements of that <component/>. [ASM50031] 1120 The @name attribute of a property element of a <component/> MUST match the @name attribute of 1121 a property element of the componentType of the <implementation/> child element of the component. 1122 [ASM50037] 1123
- 1124 zero or one of (0..1):

1126 1127

1132

1133 1134

1135

1136

1149

1158

1159

- type: QName the type of the property defined as the qualified name of an XML schema type
- element: QName the type of the property defined as the qualified name of an XML schema global element – the type is the type of the global element
- 1128 A single property element MUST NOT contain both a @type attribute and an @element attribute. 1129 [ASM50035]
- 1130 source: string (0..1) – an XPath expression pointing to a property of the containing composite from 1131 which the value of this component property is obtained.
  - file: anyURI (0..1) a dereferencable URI to a file containing a value for the property. The value of the component property @file attribute MUST be a dereferencable URI to a file containing the value for the property. [ASM50045] The URI can be an absolute URI or a relative URI. For a relative URI, it is taken relative to the base of the contribution containing the composite in which the component is declared. For a description of the format of the file, see the section on Property Value File Format.
- 1137 many: boolean (0..1) – whether the property is single-valued (false) or multi-valued (true). 1138 Overrides the many specified for this property in the componentType of the implementation. The 1139 value can only be equal or further restrict, i.e. if the implementation specifies many true, then the component can say false. In the case of a multi-valued property, it is presented to the implementation 1140 1141 as a Collection of property values. If many is not specified, it takes the value defined by the component type of the implementation used by the component. 1142
- 1143 *value: string (0..1)* - the value of the property if the property is defined using a simple type.
- 1144 The *component property* element has the *child element*:
- 1145 value :any (0..n) - A property has zero or more, value elements that specify the value(s) of a property that is defined using a XML Schema type. If a property is single-valued, the <value/> 1146 subelement MUST NOT occur more than once. [ASM50032] A property <value/> subelement MUST 1147 NOT be used when the @value attribute is used to specify the value for that property. [ASM50033] 1148

### 4.4.1 Property Type Compatibility

- 1150 There are a number of situations where the declared type of a property element is matched with the declared type of another property element. These situations include: 1151
- 1152 Where a component property/> sets a value for a property of an implementation, as declared in the 1153 componentType of the implementation
- Where a component cproperty/> gets its value from the value of a composite cproperty/> by means 1154 of its @source attribute. This situation can also involve the @source attribute referencing a 1155 subelement of the composite cycle composite <p 1156 1157 must be matched with the type of the component roperty/>
  - Where the componentType of a composite used as an implementation is calculated and componentType componentType componentType componentType
- 1160 In these cases where the types of two property elements are matched, the types declared for the two 1161
- 1162 Two property types are compatible if they have the same XSD type (where declared as XSD types) or the 1163 same XSD global element (where declared as XSD global elements). For cases where the type of a
- property is declared using a different type system (eg Java), then the type of the property is mapped to 1164
- XSD using the mapping rules defined by the appropriate implementation type specification 1165

### 4.4.2 Property Value File Format

1167 The format of the file which is referenced by the @file attribute of a component property or a componentType property is that it is an XML document which MUST contain an sca:values element which 1168 in turn contains one of: 1169

- 1170 a set of one or more <sca:value/> elements each containing a simple string - where the property 1171 type is a simple XML type
  - a set of one or more <sca:value/> elements or a set of one or more global elements where the property type is a complex XML type

1174 [ASM50046]

1166

1172

1173

1175

1180

1181

1190

```
1176
          <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1177
          <values>
1178
             <value>MyValue
1179
          </values>
```

Snippet 4-16: Property Value File Content for simple property type

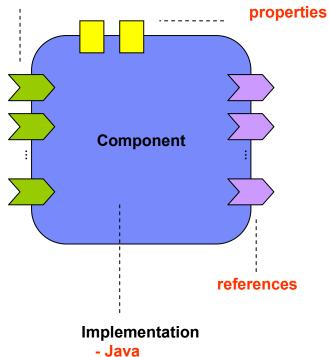
```
1182
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
1183
           <values>
1184
              <foo:fooElement>
1185
                 <foo:a>AValue</foo:a>
1186
                 <foo:b>InterestingURI</foo:b>
1187
              </foo:fooElement>
1188
           </values/>
```

1189 Snippet 4-17: Property Value File Content for a complex property type

### 4.5 Example Component

1191 Figure 4-2 shows the *component symbol* that is used to represent a component in an assembly 1192 diagram.

### services



- BPEL
- Composite

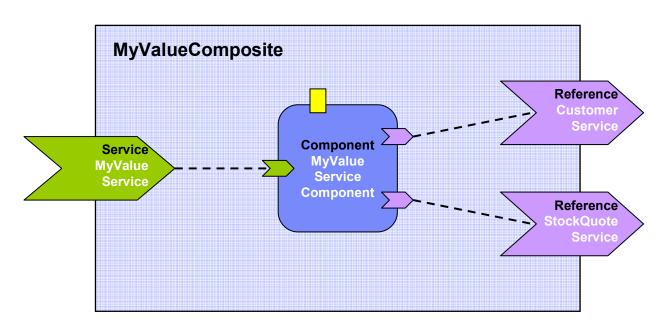
1193 1194

Figure 4-2: Component symbol

Figure 4-3 shows the assembly diagram for the MyValueComposite containing the MyValueServiceComponent.

1196 1197

1195



1202

1203

1204

1205

1206

1207

1208

1209

1210 1211

1212 1213

1214

1215

1216

1217

1218

1219

1220 1221

1222

1223 1224

1225

1226 1227

1228

1229 1230

1231

1232

1233

1234 1235 Figure 4-3: Assembly diagram for MyValueComposite

Snippet 4-18: Example composite shows the MyValueComposite.composite file for the MyValueComposite containing the component element for the MyValueServiceComponent. A value is set for the property named currency, and the customerService and stockQuoteService references are promoted:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
<!-- MyValueComposite 1 example -->
<composite
                xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
                targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
                name="MyValueComposite" >
  <service name="MyValueService" promote="MyValueServiceComponent"/>
  <component name="MyValueServiceComponent">
         <implementation.java</pre>
           class="services.myvalue.MyValueServiceImpl"/>
         cproperty name="currency">EURO</property>
         <reference name="customerService"/>
         <reference name="stockQuoteService"/>
  </component>
  <reference name="CustomerService"
         promote="MyValueServiceComponent/customerService"/>
  <reference name="StockQuoteService"</pre>
         promote="MyValueServiceComponent/stockQuoteService"/>
</composite>
```

Snippet 4-18: Example composite

Note that the references of MyValueServiceComponent are explicitly declared only for purposes of clarity - the references are defined by the MyValueServiceImpl implementation and there is no need to redeclare them on the component unless the intention is to wire them or to override some aspect of them.

The following snippet gives an example of the layout of a composite file if both the currency property and the customerService reference of the MyValueServiceComponent are declared to be multi-valued (many=true for the property and multiplicity=0..n or 1..n for the reference):

```
1236
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
1237
           <!-- MyValueComposite 2 example -->
1238
                            xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
           <composite
1239
                            targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
1240
                            name="MyValueComposite" >
1241
1242
              <service name="MyValueService" promote="MyValueServiceComponent"/>
1243
1244
              <component name="MyValueServiceComponent">
1245
                     <implementation.java</pre>
1246
                       class="services.myvalue.MyValueServiceImpl"/>
1247
                     cproperty name="currency">
1248
                        <value>EURO</value>
1249
                        <value>Yen</value>
1250
                        <value>USDollar</value>
1251
                     </property>
1252
                     <reference name="customerService"
1253
                           target="InternalCustomer/customerService"/>
1254
                     <reference name="stockQuoteService"/>
1255
              </component>
1256
1257
```

```
1258
1259
              <reference name="CustomerService"
1260
                    promote="MyValueServiceComponent/customerService"/>
1261
1262
              <reference name="StockQuoteService"
1263
                    promote="MyValueServiceComponent/stockQuoteService"/>
1264
1265
           </composite>
```

Snippet 4-19: Example composite with Multi-Valued property and reference

1270

1266

....this assumes that the composite has another component called InternalCustomer (not shown) which has a service to which the customerService reference of the MyValueServiceComponent is wired as well as being promoted externally through the composite reference CustomerService.

# 5 Composite

1271

1280

1281

1282

1283 1284

1285

1286

1287

1288

1289

1290

1291

1314

1315 1316

1317

1318

1319

1320

1321

An SCA composite is used to assemble SCA elements in logical groupings. It is the basic unit of 1272 1273 composition within an SCA Domain. An **SCA composite** contains a set of components, services, 1274 references and the wires that interconnect them, plus a set of properties which can be used to configure 1275 components.

1276 Composites can be used as *component implementations* in higher-level composites – in other words 1277 the higher-level composites can have components that are implemented by composites. For more detail 1278 on the use of composites as component implementations see the section Using Composites as 1279 Component Implementations.

The content of a composite can be used within another composite through *inclusion*. When a composite is included by another composite, all of its contents are made available for use within the including composite – the contents are fully visible and can be referenced by other elements within the including composite. For more detail on the inclusion of one composite into another see the section Using Composites through Inclusion.

A composite can be used as a unit of deployment. When used in this way, composites contribute components and wires to an SCA Domain. A composite can be deployed to the SCA Domain either by inclusion or a composite can be deployed to the Domain as an implementation. For more detail on the deployment of composites, see the section dealing with the SCA Domain.

A composite is defined in an xxx.composite file. A composite is represented by a composite element. Snippet 5-1 shows the pseudo-schema for the composite element:

```
1292
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
1293
            <!-- Composite schema snippet -->
1294
            <composite xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"</pre>
1295
                      targetNamespace="xs:anyURI"
1296
                      name="xs:NCName" local="xs:boolean"?
1297
                      autowire="xs:boolean"?
1298
                      requires="list of xs:QName"? policySets="list of xs:QName"?>
1299
1300
              <include ... />*
1301
1302
               <requires/>*
1303
               <policySetAttachment/>*
1304
1305
              <service ... />*
1306
              <reference ... />*
1307
              property ... />*
1308
1309
              <component ... />*
1310
1311
               <wire ... />*
1312
1313
            </composite>
```

Snippet 5-1: composite Pseduo-Schema

The *composite* element has the *attributes*:

- name: NCName (1..1) the name of the composite. The form of a composite name is an XML QName, in the namespace identified by the @targetNamespace attribute. A composite @name attribute value MUST be unique within the namespace of the composite. [ASM60001]
- targetNamespace: anyURI (1..1) an identifier for a target namespace into which the composite is declared

- 1322 local: boolean (0..1) – whether all the components within the composite all run in the same 1323 operating system process. @local="true" for a composite means that all the components within the 1324 composite MUST run in the same operating system process. [ASM60002] local="false", which is the 1325 default, means that different components within the composite can run in different operating system 1326 processes and they can even run on different nodes on a network.
- 1327 autowire: boolean (0..1) - whether contained component references are autowired, as described in the Autowire section. Default is false. 1328
- 1329 requires: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification 1330 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
- 1331 policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification 1332 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
- 1333 The *composite* element has the *child elements*:
- 1334 **service**: **CompositeService** (0..n) – see composite service section.
- 1335 **reference**: **CompositeReference** (0..n) – see composite reference section.
- 1336 property: CompositeProperty (0..n) - see composite property section. •
- 1337 component: Component (0..n) – see component section.
- 1338 wire: Wire (0..n) - see composite wire section.
- 1339 include: Include (0..n) - see composite include section
- 1340 requires: requires (0..n) - A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element. 1341
- 1342 policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) - A service element has zero or more 1343 policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a 1344 description of this element.
- 1345 Components contain configured implementations which hold the business logic of the composite. The 1346 components offer services and use references to other services. Composite services define the public services provided by the composite, which can be accessed from outside the composite. Composite 1347 references represent dependencies which the composite has on services provided elsewhere, outside 1348 the composite. Wires describe the connections between component services and component references 1349 1350 within the composite. Included composites contribute the elements they contain to the using composite.
- 1351 Composite services involve the *promotion* of one service of one of the components within the composite.
- which means that the composite service is actually provided by one of the components within the 1352
- 1353 composite. Composite references involve the promotion of one or more references of one or more
- 1354 components. Multiple component references can be promoted to the same composite reference, as long
- 1355 as each of the component references has an interface that is a compatible subset of the interface on the
- 1356 composite reference. Where multiple component references are promoted to the same composite
- 1357 reference, then they all share the same configuration, including the same target service(s).
- 1358 Composite services and composite references can use the configuration of their promoted services and
- 1359 references respectively (such as Bindings and Policy Sets). Alternatively composite services and
- 1360 composite references can override some or all of the configuration of the promoted services and
- 1361 references, through the configuration of bindings and other aspects of the composite service or reference.
- 1362 Component services and component references can be promoted to composite services and references
- 1363 and also be wired internally within the composite at the same time. For a reference, this only makes
- sense if the reference supports a multiplicity greater than 1. 1364

#### 5.1 Service

1365

1366 The services of a composite are defined by promoting services defined by components contained in the 1367 composite. A component service is promoted by means of a composite service element.

A composite service is represented by a **service element** which is a child of the composite element. There can be **zero or more** service elements in a composite. Snippet 5-2 shows the composite pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for a service child element:

```
1372
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
1373
            <!-- Composite Service schema snippet -->
1374
            <composite xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
1375
1376
               <service name="xs:NCName" promote="xs:anyURI"</pre>
1377
                  requires="list of xs:QName"? policySets="list of xs:QName"?>*
1378
                  <interface ... />?
1379
                  <binding ... />*
1380
                  <callback>?
1381
                     <br/>
<br/>
ding ... />+
1382
                  </callback>
                  <requires/>*
1383
1384
                  <policySetAttachment/>*
1385
               </service>
1386
1387
            </composite>
```

Snippet 5-2: composite Psuedo-Schema with service Child Element

The **composite service** element has the **attributes**:

- name: NCName (1..1) the name of the service. The name of a composite <service/> element MUST be unique across all the composite services in the composite. [ASM60003] The name of the composite service can be different from the name of the promoted component service.
- promote: anyURI (1..1) identifies the promoted service, the value is of the form <component-name>/<service-name>. The service name can be omitted if the target component only has one service. The same component service can be promoted by more then one composite service. A composite <service/> element's @promote attribute MUST identify one of the component services within that composite. [ASM60004] <include/> processing MUST take place before the processing of the @promote attribute of a composite service is performed. [ASM60038]
- **requires**: **listOfQNames** (0..1) a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute. Specified intents add to or further qualify the required intents defined by the promoted component service.
- **policySets**: **listOfQNames** (0..1) a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.

The *composite service* element has the *child elements*, whatever is not specified is defaulted from the promoted component service.

- interface: Interface (0..1) an interface which decribes the operations provided by the composite service. If a composite service interface is specified it MUST be the same or a compatible subset of the interface provided by the promoted component service. [ASM60005] The interface is described by zero or one interface element which is a child element of the service element. For details on the interface element see the Interface section.
- **binding**: **Binding** (0..n) If bindings are specified they **override** the bindings defined for the promoted component service from the composite service perspective. The bindings defined on the component service are still in effect for local wires within the composite that target the component service. A service element has zero or more **binding elements** as children. Details of the binding element are described in the Bindings section. For more details on wiring see the Wiring section.
- callback (0..1) / binding: Binding (1..n) A callback element is used if the interface has a callback defined and the callback has one or more binding elements as subelements. The callback and its binding subelements are specified if there is a need to have binding details used to handle callbacks. Callback binding elements attached to the composite service override any callback binding elements

- 1421 defined on the promoted component service. If the callback element is not present on the composite 1422 service, any callback binding elements on the promoted service are used. If the callback element is 1423 not present at all, the behaviour is runtime implementation dependent.
- 1424 requires: requires (0..n) - A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element. 1425
  - policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

## **5.1.1 Service Examples**

Figure 5-1 shows the service symbol that used to represent a service in an assembly diagram:

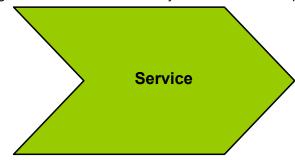


Figure 5-1: Service symbol

1434 1435

1426

1427

1428

1429 1430

1431 1432

1433

1436 1437

1438 1439

1440 1441

1442

1443

1444

Figure 5-2 shows the assembly diagram for the MyValueComposite containing the service MyValueService.

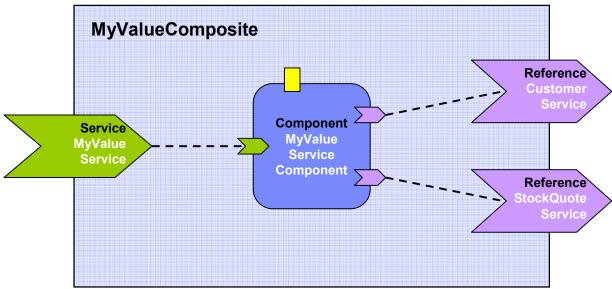


Figure 5-2: MyValueComposite showing Service

Snippet 5-3 shows the MyValueComposite.composite file for the MyValueComposite containing the service element for the MyValueService, which is a promote of the service offered by the MyValueServiceComponent. The name of the promoted service is omitted since MyValueServiceComponent offers only one service. The composite service MyValueService is bound using a Web service binding.

```
1445
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
1446
           <!-- MyValueComposite 4 example -->
1447
           <composite
                            xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
1448
                            targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
1449
                            name="MyValueComposite" >
1450
1451
              . . .
1452
1453
              <service name="MyValueService" promote="MyValueServiceComponent">
1454
                     <interface.java interface="services.myvalue.MyValueService"/>
1455
                     <binding.ws wsdlElement="http://www.myvalue.org/MyValueService#</pre>
1456
                        wsdl.port(MyValueService/MyValueServiceSOAP)"/>
1457
              </service>
1458
1459
              <component name="MyValueServiceComponent">
1460
                     <implementation.java</pre>
1461
                        class="services.myvalue.MyValueServiceImpl"/>
1462
                     cproperty name="currency">EURO</property>
1463
                     <service name="MyValueService"/>
1464
                     <reference name="customerService"/>
1465
                     <reference name="stockQuoteService"/>
1466
              </component>
1467
1468
              . . .
1469
1470
           </composite>
```

Snippet 5-3: Example composite with a service

#### 5.2 Reference

1471

1472 1473

1474

1475

1476

1477

1478

1479 1480

1499

1500

The **references of a composite** are defined by **promoting** references defined by components contained in the composite. Each promoted reference indicates that the component reference needs to be resolved by services outside the composite. A component reference is promoted using a composite reference element.

A composite reference is represented by a **reference element** which is a child of a composite element. There can be **zero** or **more** reference elements in a composite. Snippet 5-4 shows the composite pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for a *reference* element:

```
1481
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
1482
            <!-- Composite Reference schema snippet -->
1483
            <composite xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
1484
1485
               <reference name="xs:NCName" target="list of xs:anyURI"?</pre>
1486
                  promote="list of xs:anyURI" wiredByImpl="xs:boolean"?
1487
                  multiplicity="0..1 or 1..1 or 0..n or 1..n"
1488
                  requires="list of xs:QName"? policySets="list of xs:QName"?>*
1489
                  <interface ... />?
1490
                  <br/>
<br/>
ding ... />*
1491
                  <callback>?
1492
                     <br/>
<br/>
dinding ... />+
1493
                  </callback>
1494
                  <requires/>*
1495
                  <policySetAttachment/>*
1496
               </reference>
1497
1498
            </composite>
```

Snippet 5-4: composite Psuedo-Schema with reference Child Element

1501 The *composite reference* element has the *attributes*:

1515

1516

1517

1518 1519

1520 1521

1522

1523

1524 1525

1526

1527

1530

1531

1532 1533

1534

1535

1536

1537

1538

1539

1540

1541

1542 1543

1544

- 1502 name: NCName (1..1) - the name of the reference. The name of a composite < reference/> element 1503 MUST be unique across all the composite references in the composite. [ASM60006] The name of the 1504 composite reference can be different than the name of the promoted component reference.
- 1505 promote: anyURI (1..n) - identifies one or more promoted component references. The value is a list 1506 of values of the form <component-name>/<reference-name> separated by spaces. The reference 1507 name can be omitted if the component has only one reference. Each of the URIs declared by a composite reference's @promote attribute MUST identify a component reference within the 1508 composite. [ASM60007] <include/> processing MUST take place before the processing of the 1509 1510 @promote attribute of a composite reference is performed. [ASM60037]
- 1511 The same component reference can be promoted more than once, using different composite 1512 references, but only if the multiplicity defined on the component reference is 0..n or 1..n. The 1513 multiplicity on the composite reference can restrict accordingly.
- 1514 Where a composite reference promotes two or more component references:
  - the interfaces of the component references promoted by a composite reference MUST be the same, or if the composite reference itself declares an interface then each of the component reference interfaces MUST be a compatible subset of the composite reference interface... [ASM600081
  - the intents declared on a composite reference and on the component references which it promoites MUST NOT be mutually exclusive. [ASM60009] The intents which apply to the composite reference in this case are the union of the intents specified for each of the promoted component references plus any intents declared on the composite reference itself. If any intents in the set which apply to a composite reference are mutually exclusive then the SCA runtime MUST raise an error. [ASM60010]
  - requires: listOfQNames (0..1) a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute. Specified intents add to or further qualify the intents defined for the promoted component reference.
- 1528 policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification 1529 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
  - multiplicity: (1..1) Defines the number of wires that can connect the reference to target services. The multiplicity of a composite reference is always specified explicitly and can have one of the following values
    - 0..1 zero or one wire can have the reference as a source
    - 1..1 one wire can have the reference as a source
    - 0..n zero or more wires can have the reference as a source
    - 1..n one or more wires can have the reference as a source

The multiplicity of a composite reference MUST be equal to or further restrict the multiplicity of each of the component references that it promotes, with the exception that the multiplicity of the composite reference does not have to require a target if there is already a target on the component reference. This means that a component reference with multiplicity 1..1 and a target can be promoted by a composite reference with multiplicity 0..1, and a component reference with multiplicity 1..n and one or more targets can be promoted by a composite reference with multiplicity 0..n or 0..1. [ASM60011]

The valid values for composite reference multiplicity are shown in the following tables:

Composite	Component Reference multiplicity				
Reference multiplicity	(where there are no targets declared)				
	01	11	0n	1n	

01	YES	NO	YES	NO
11	YES	YES	YES	YES
0n	NO	NO	YES	NO
1n	NO	NO	YES	YES

Composite Reference multiplicity	Component Reference multiplicity (where there are targets declared)				
	01	11	0n	1n	
01	YES	YES	YES	YES	
11	YES	YES	YES	YES	
0n	NO	NO	YES	YES	
1n	NO	NO	YES	YES	

1546 1547

1548

1549 1550

1563

1564

1565

1566

1567 1568

1569

1570 1571

1572

1573

1574

1575 1576

1577

- target: anyURI (0..n) a list of one or more of target service URI's, depending on multiplicity setting. Each value wires the reference to a service in a composite that uses the composite containg the reference as an implementation for one of its components. For more details on wiring see the section on Wires.
- 1551 wiredByImpl: boolean (0..1) - a boolean value. If set to "true" it indicates that the target of the reference is set at runtime by the implementation code (for example by the code obtaining an 1552 1553 endpoint reference by some means and setting this as the target of the reference through the use of programming interfaces defined by the relevant Client and Implementation specification). If "true" is 1554 set, then the reference is not intended to be wired statically within a using composite, but left unwired. 1555 1556 All the component references promoted by a single composite reference MUST have the same value for @wiredByImpl. [ASM60035] If the @wiredByImpl attribute is not specified on the composite 1557 reference, the default value is "true" if all of the promoted component references have a wiredByImpl 1558 1559 value of "true", and the default value is "false" if all the promoted component references have a 1560 wiredByImpl value of "false". If the @wiredByImpl attribute is specified, its value MUST be "true" if all 1561 of the promoted component references have a wiredByImpl value of "true", and its value MUST be 1562 "false" if all the promoted component references have a wiredByImpl value of "false". [ASM60036]

The composite reference element has the child elements, whatever is not specified is defaulted from the promoted component reference(s).

- interface: Interface (0..1) zero or one interface element which declares an interface for the composite reference. If a composite reference has an interface specified, it MUST provide an interface which is the same or which is a compatible superset of the interface(s) declared by the promoted component reference(s). [ASM60012] If no interface is declared on a composite reference, the interface from one of its promoted component references MUST be used for the component type associated with the composite. [ASM60013] For details on the interface element see the Interface section.
- binding: Binding (0..n) A reference element has zero or more binding elements as children. If one or more bindings are specified they override any and all of the bindings defined for the promoted component reference from the composite reference perspective. The bindings defined on the component reference are still in effect for local wires within the composite that have the component reference as their source. Details of the binding element are described in the Bindings section. For more details on wiring see the section on Wires.

- A reference identifies zero or more target services which satisfy the reference. This can be done in a number of ways, which are fully described in section "Specifying the Target Service(s) for a Reference".
- callback (0..1) / binding: Binding (1..n) A callback element is used if the interface has a callback defined and the callback element has one or more binding elements as subelements. The callback and its binding subelements are specified if there is a need to have binding details used to handle callbacks. Callback binding elements attached to the composite reference override any callback binding elements defined on any of the promoted component references. If the callback element is not present on the composite service, any callback binding elements that are declared on all the promoted references are used. If the callback element is not present at all, the behaviour is runtime implementation dependent.
- 1589 requires: requires (0..n) - A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element. 1590
  - policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

#### 5.2.1 Example Reference

1578

1579 1580

1581

1582 1583

1584

1585

1586

1587

1588

1591

1592

1593

1594 1595

1596 1597

1598 1599

1600

1601

1602 1603

1604

Figure 5-3 shows the reference symbol that is used to represent a reference in an assembly diagram.

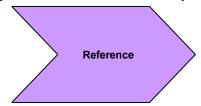


Figure 5-3: Reference symbol

Figure 5-4 shows the assembly diagram for the MyValueComposite containing the reference CustomerService and the reference StockQuoteService.

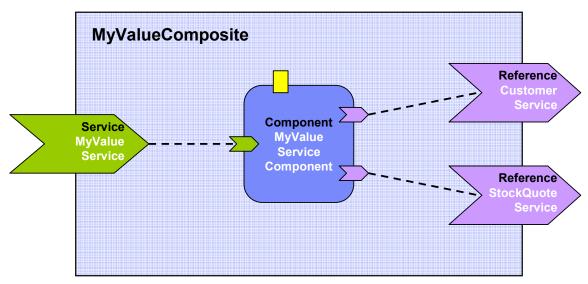


Figure 5-4: MyValueComposite showing References

Snippet 5-5 shows the MyValueComposite.composite file for the MyValueComposite containing the reference elements for the CustomerService and the StockQuoteService. The reference CustomerService is bound using the SCA binding. The reference StockQuoteService is bound using the Web service binding. The endpoint addresses of the bindings can be specified, for example using the binding @uri attribute (for details see the Bindings section), or overridden in an enclosing composite. Although in this case the reference StockQuoteService is bound to a Web service, its interface is defined by a Java interface, which was created from the WSDL portType of the target web service.

```
1613
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
1614
           <!-- MyValueComposite 3 example -->
1615
                           xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
           <composite
1616
                            targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
1617
                            name="MyValueComposite" >
1618
1619
              . . .
1620
1621
              <component name="MyValueServiceComponent">
1622
                     <implementation.java</pre>
1623
                        class="services.myvalue.MyValueServiceImpl"/>
1624
                     cproperty name="currency">EURO</property>
1625
                     <reference name="customerService"/>
1626
                     <reference name="stockQuoteService"/>
1627
              </component>
1628
1629
              <reference name="CustomerService"
1630
                     promote="MyValueServiceComponent/customerService">
1631
                     <interface.java interface="services.customer.CustomerService"/>
1632
                     <!-- The following forces the binding to be binding.sca -->
1633
                     <!-- whatever is specified by the component reference or
1634
                     <!-- by the underlying implementation
1635
                     <binding.sca/>
1636
              </reference>
1637
1638
              <reference name="StockQuoteService"</pre>
1639
                     promote="MyValueServiceComponent/stockQuoteService">
1640
                     <interface.java</pre>
1641
                        interface="services.stockquote.StockQuoteService"/>
1642
                     <binding.ws wsdlElement="http://www.stockquote.org/StockQuoteService#</pre>
1643
                         wsdl.port(StockQuoteService/StockQuoteServiceSOAP)"/>
1644
              </reference>
1645
1646
1647
1648
           </composite>
```

Snippet 5-5: Example composite with a reference

# 5.3 Property

1649

1650 1651

1652 1653

1654

1655

1656

1605

1606

1607

1608

1609

1610

1611 1612

> **Properties** allow for the configuration of an implementation with externally set data values. A composite can declare zero or more properties. Each property has a type, which is either simple or complex. An implementation can also define a default value for a property. Properties can be configured with values in the components that use the implementation.

Snippet 5-6 shows the composite pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for a *reference* element:

```
1657
        <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
1658
        <!-- Composite Property schema snippet -->
1659
        <composite xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912" ... >
1660
1661
```

```
1662 many="xs:boolean"? mustSupply="xs:boolean"?>*
1663 default-property-value?
1664 </property>
1665 ...
1666 </proposite>
```

Snippet 5-6: composite Psuedo-Schema with property Child Element

The *composite property* element has the *attributes*:

- name: NCName (1..1) the name of the property. The @name attribute of a composite property MUST be unique amongst the properties of the same composite. [ASM60014]
- 1672 one of (1..1):
  - type: QName the type of the property the qualified name of an XML schema type
  - element: QName the type of the property defined as the qualified name of an XML schema global element – the type is the type of the global element

A single property element MUST NOT contain both a @type attribute and an @element attribute. [ASM60040]

- many: boolean (0..1) whether the property is single-valued (false) or multi-valued (true). The default is **false**. In the case of a multi-valued property, it is presented to the implementation as a collection of property values.
- mustSupply: boolean (0..1) whether the property value has to be supplied by the component that uses the composite when mustSupply="true" the component has to supply a value since the composite has no default value for the property. A default-property-value is only worth declaring when mustSupply="false" (the default setting for the @mustSupply attribute), since the implication of a default value is that it is used only when a value is not supplied by the using component.

The property element can contain a *default-property-value*, which provides default value for the property. The form of the default property value is as described in the section on Component Property.

Implementation types other than *composite* can declare properties in an implementation-dependent form (e.g. annotations within a Java class), or through a property declaration of exactly the form described above in a componentType file.

Property values can be configured when an implementation is used by a component. The form of the property configuration is shown in the section on Components.

#### **5.3.1 Property Examples**

For the example Property declaration and value setting in Snippet 5-8, the complex type in Snippet 5-7 is used as an example:

```
1697
1698
1699
1700
1701
```

Snippet 5-7: Complex Type for Snippet 5-8

 The following composite demostrates the declaration of a property of a complex type, with a default value, plus it demonstrates the setting of a property value of a complex type within a component:

```
1715
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
                           xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
1716
           <composite
1717
                           xmlns:foo="http://foo.com"
1718
                           targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
1719
                           name="AccountServices">
           <!-- AccountServices Example1 -->
1720
1721
1722
1723
1724
              complexFoo" type="foo:MyComplexType">
1725
                    <value>
1726
                           <foo:a>AValue</foo:a>
1727
                           <foo:b>InterestingURI</foo:b>
1728
                    </value>
1729
              </property>
1730
1731
              <component name="AccountServiceComponent">
1732
                    <implementation.java class="foo.AccountServiceImpl"/>
                    property name="complexBar" source="$complexFoo"/>
1733
1734
                    <reference name="accountDataService"
1735
                           target="AccountDataServiceComponent"/>
1736
                    <reference name="stockQuoteService" target="StockQuoteService"/>
1737
              </component>
1738
1739
              . . .
1740
1741
           </composite>
```

Snippet 5-8: Example property with a Complext Type

1712

1713

1714

1742

1743 1744

1745

1746

1747 1748

1749

1750

1751 1752

1753

1754 1755

1756

1757

1758

1759

1760

In the declaration of the property named *complexFoo* in the composite *AccountServices*, the property is defined to be of type foo:MyComplexType. The namespace foo is declared in the composite and it references the example XSD, where MyComplexType is defined. The declaration of complexFoo contains a default value. This is declared as the content of the property element. In this example, the default value consists of the element value which is of type foo:MyComplexType and it has two child elements <foo:a> and <foo:b>, following the definition of MyComplexType.

In the component AccountServiceComponent, the component sets the value of the property complexBar, declared by the implementation configured by the component. In this case, the type of complexBar is foo:MyComplexType. The example shows that the value of the complexBar property is set from the value of the complexFoo property - the @source attribute of the property element for complexBar declares that the value of the property is set from the value of a property of the containing composite. The value of the @source attribute is \$complexFoo, where complexFoo is the name of a property of the composite. This value implies that the whole of the value of the source property is used to set the value of the component property.

Snippet 5-9 illustrates the setting of the value of a property of a simple type (a string) from part of the value of a property of the containing composite which has a complex type:

```
1761
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
1762
           <composite xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"</pre>
1763
                            xmlns:foo="http://foo.com"
1764
                            targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
1765
                            name="AccountServices">
1766
           <!-- AccountServices Example2 -->
1767
1768
```

```
1769
1770
              cproperty name="complexFoo" type="foo:MyComplexType">
1771
                     <value>
1772
                            <foo:a>AValue</foo:a>
1773
                            <foo:b>InterestingURI</foo:b>
1774
                     </value>
1775
              </property>
1776
1777
              <component name="AccountServiceComponent">
1778
                     <implementation.java class="foo.AccountServiceImpl"/>
1779
                     cproperty name="currency" source="$complexFoo/a"/>
1780
                     <reference name="accountDataService"</pre>
1781
                            target="AccountDataServiceComponent"/>
1782
                     <reference name="stockQuoteService" target="StockQuoteService"/>
1783
              </component>
1784
1785
              . . .
1786
1787
           </composite>
```

Snippet 5-9: Example property with a Simple Type

In the example in Snippet 5-9, the component **AccountServiceComponent** sets the value of a property called **currency**, which is of type string. The value is set from a property of the composite **AccountServices** using the @source attribute set to **\$complexFoo/a**. This is an XPath expression that

**AccountServices** using the @source attribute set to \$complexFoo/a. This is an XPath expression that selects the property name complexFoo and then selects the value of the a subelement of the value of complexFoo. The "a" subelement is a string, matching the type of the currency property.

Further examples of declaring properties and setting property values in a component:

Declaration of a property with a simple type and a default value:

Snippet 5-10: Example property with a Simple Type and Default Value

Declaration of a property with a complex type and a default value:

Snippet 5-11: Example property with a Complex Type and Default Value

1811 – Declaration of a property with a global element type:

Snippet 5-12: Example property with a Global Element Type

#### **5.4 Wire**

SCA wires within a composite connect source component references to target component services.

1823 Multiple target services are valid when the reference has a multiplicity of 0...n or 1....

1824 An alternative way of defining a Wire is by means of a wire element which is a child of the composite element. There can be zero or more wire elements in a composite. This alternative method for defining 1825 1826 wires is useful in circumstances where separation of the wiring from the elements the wires connect helps simplify development or operational activities. An example is where the components used to build a 1827 Domain are relatively static but where new or changed applications are created regularly from those 1828 components, through the creation of new assemblies with different wiring. Deploying the wiring 1829 1830 separately from the components allows the wiring to be created or modified with minimum effort.

Note that a Wire specified via a wire element is equivalent to a wire specified via the @target attribute of a reference. The rule which forbids mixing of wires specified with the @target attribute with the specification of endpoints in binding subelements of the reference also applies to wires specified via separate wire elements.

Snippet 5-13 shows the composite pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for the wire child element:

```
<!-- Wires schema snippet -->
<composite ...>
  <wire source="xs:anyURI" target="xs:anyURI" replace="xs:boolean"?/>*
</composite>
```

Snippet 5-13: composite Psuedo-Schema with wire Child Element

1831

1832

1833 1834

1835

1836 1837

1838

1839 1840

1841 1842

1843

1844 1845

1846 1847

1848

1849

1850

1851

1852

1853

1854

1855

1856

1857

1858

1859

1860 1861

1862

1863

1864

1865 1866

1867

1868 1869

1870

The reference element of a component has a list of one or more of the following wire-target-URI values for the target, with multiple values separated by a space:

- <component-name>[ /<service-name> [/<binding-name>]? ]?
  - <component-name> is the name of the target component.
  - <service-name> is the name of the target service within the component.

If <service-name> is present, the component service with @name corresponding to <service-name> MUST be used for the wire. [ASM60046]

If there is no component service with @name corresponding to <service-name>, the SCA runtime MUST raise an error. [ASM60047]

If <service-name> is not present, the target component MUST have one and only one service with an interface that is a compatible superset of the wire source's interface and satisifies the policy requirements of the wire source, and the SCA runtime MUST use this service for the wire. [ASM60048]

<br/><binding-name> is the name of the service's binding to use. The <binding-name> can be the default name of a binding element (see section 8 "Binding").

If <binding-name> is present, the <binding/> subelement of the target service with @name corresponding to <binding-name> MUST be used for the wire. [ASM60049] If there is no <binding/> subelement of the target service with @name corresponding to <binding-name>, the SCA runtime MUST raise an error. [ASM60050] If <binding-name> is not present and the target service has multiple <br/><binding/> subelements, the SCA runtime MUST choose one and only one of the <br/><binding/> elements which satisfies the mutual policy requirements of the reference and the service, and the SCA runtime MUST use this binding for the wire. [ASM60051]

1871 The wire element has the attributes:

1873

1874

1875

1878

1879

1880

1881

1882 1883

1884

1885

1886

1887

1909

- 1872 **source** (1..1) – names the source component reference. The valid URI scheme is:
  - <component-name>[/<reference-name>]?
    - where the source is a component reference. The reference name can be omitted if the source component only has one reference
- 1876 target (1..1) - names the target component service. The valid URI scheme is the same as the one 1877 defined for component references above.
  - replace (0..1) a boolean value, with the default of "false". When a wire element has @replace="false", the wire is added to the set of wires which apply to the reference identified by the @source attribute. When a wire element has @replace="true", the wire is added to the set of wires which apply to the reference identified by the @source attribute - but any wires for that reference specified by means of the @target attribute of the reference are removed from the set of wires which apply to the reference.
    - In other words, if any <wire/> element with @replace="true" is used for a particular reference, the value of the @target attribute on the reference is ignored - and this permits existing wires on the reference to be overridden by separate configuration, where the reference is on a component at the Domain level.
- 1888 <ir><include/> processing MUST take place before the @source and @target attributes of a wire are</ti> 1889 resolved. [ASM60039]
- 1890 For a composite used as a component implementation, wires can only link sources and targets that are contained in the same composite (irrespective of which file or files are used to describe the composite). 1891 1892 Wiring to entities outside the composite is done through services and references of the composite with 1893 wiring defined by the next higher composite.
- 1894 The interface declared by the target of a wire MUST be a compatible superset of the interface declared by the source of the wire. [ASM60043] See the section on Interface Compatibility for a definition of 1895 "compatible superset". 1896
- 1897 A Wire can connect between different interface languages (e.g. Java interfaces and WSDL portTypes) in 1898 either direction, as long as the operations defined by the two interface types are equivalent. They are 1899 equivalent if the operation(s), parameter(s), return value(s) and faults/exceptions map to each other.
- 1900 Service clients cannot (portably) ask questions at runtime about additional interfaces that are provided by 1901 the implementation of the service (e.g. the result of "instance of" in Java is non portable). It is valid for an SCA implementation to have proxies for all wires, so that, for example, a reference object passed to an 1902 1903 implementation might only have the business interface of the reference and might not be an instance of 1904 the (Java) class which is used to implement the target service, even where the interface is local and the 1905 target service is running in the same process.
- 1906 Note: It is permitted to deploy a composite that has references that are not wired. For the case of an un-1907 wired reference with multiplicity 1..1 or 1..n the deployment process provided by an SCA runtime is 1908 encouraged to issue a warning.
  - **5.4.1 Wire Examples**
- 1910 Figure 5-5: MyValueComposite2 showing Wires shows the assembly diagram for the
- 1911 MyValueComposite2 containing wires between service, components and references.

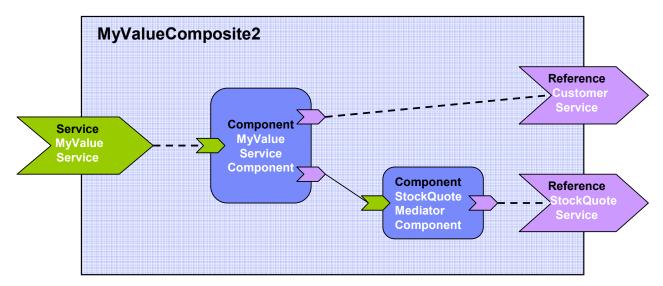


Figure 5-5: MyValueComposite2 showing Wires

1916

1917 1918

1919 1920

1912

Snippet 5-14: Example composite with a wire shows the MyValueComposite2.composite file for the MyValueComposite2 containing the configured component and service references. The service MyValueService is wired to the MyValueServiceComponent, using an explicit <wire/> element. The MyValueServiceComponent's customerService reference is wired to the composite's CustomerService reference. The MyValueServiceComponent's stockQuoteService reference is wired to the StockQuoteMediatorComponent, which in turn has its reference wired to the StockQuoteService reference of the composite.

```
1921
1922
```

```
1923
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
1924
           <!-- MyValueComposite Wires examples -->
1925
           <composite</pre>
                           xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
1926
                           targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
1927
                           name="MyValueComposite2" >
1928
              <service name="MyValueService" promote="MyValueServiceComponent">
1929
1930
                     <interface.java interface="services.myvalue.MyValueService"/>
1931
                     <binding.ws wsdlElement="http://www.myvalue.org/MyValueService#</pre>
1932
                            wsdl.port(MyValueService/MyValueServiceSOAP)"/>
1933
              </service>
1934
1935
              <component name="MyValueServiceComponent">
1936
                     <implementation.java</pre>
1937
                          class="services.myvalue.MyValueServiceImpl"/>
1938
                     cproperty name="currency">EURO</property>
1939
                     <service name="MyValueService"/>
1940
                     <reference name="customerService"/>
1941
                     <reference name="stockQuoteService"/>
1942
              </component>
1943
1944
              <wire source="MyValueServiceComponent/stockQuoteService"</pre>
1945
                    target="StockQuoteMediatorComponent"/>
1946
1947
              <component name="StockQuoteMediatorComponent">
1948
                     <implementation.java class="services.myvalue.SQMediatorImpl"/>
1949
                     currency">EURO
1950
                     <reference name="stockQuoteService"/>
1951
              </component>
1952
1953
              <reference name="CustomerService"
```

```
1954
                     promote="MyValueServiceComponent/customerService">
1955
                      <interface.java interface="services.customer.CustomerService"/>
1956
                      <br/>dinding.sca/>
1957
               </reference>
1958
1959
              <reference name="StockQuoteService"</pre>
1960
                     promote="StockQuoteMediatorComponent">
1961
                      <interface.java</pre>
1962
                           interface="services.stockquote.StockQuoteService"/>
1963
                      <binding.ws wsdlElement="http://www.stockquote.org/StockQuoteService#</pre>
1964
                             wsdl.port(StockQuoteService/StockQuoteServiceSOAP)"/>
1965
               </reference>
1966
1967
            </composite>
```

Snippet 5-14: Example composite with a wire

#### 5.4.2 Autowire

1970 SCA provides a feature named Autowire, which can help to simplify the assembly of composites. 1971 Autowire enables component references to be automatically wired to component services which will satisfy those references, without the need to create explicit wires between the references and the 1972 services. When the autowire feature is used, a component reference which is not promoted and which is 1973 1974 not explicitly wired to a service within a composite is automatically wired to a target service within the same composite. Autowire works by searching within the composite for a service interface which 1975 matches the interface of the references. 1976

1977 The autowire feature is not used by default. Autowire is enabled by the setting of an @autowire attribute to "true". Autowire is disabled by setting of the @autowire attribute to "false" The @autowire attribute can 1978 be applied to any of the following elements within a composite: 1979

1980 reference

1968

1969

1999

2000

2001

2003

- 1981 component
- 1982 composite

1983 Where an element does not have an explicit setting for the @autowire attribute, it inherits the setting from 1984 its parent element. Thus a reference element inherits the setting from its containing component. A 1985 component element inherits the setting from its containing composite. Where there is no setting on any 1986 level, autowire="false" is the default.

1987 As an example, if a composite element has autowire="true" set, this means that autowiring is enabled for 1988 all component references within that composite. In this example, autowiring can be turned off for specific components and specific references through setting autowire="false" on the components and references 1989 1990 concerned.

1991 For each component reference for which autowire is enabled, the SCA runtime MUST search within the 1992 composite for target services which have an interface that is a compatible superset of the interface of the reference. [ASM60022] 1993

1994 The intents, and policies applied to the service MUST be compatible with those on the reference when using autowire to wire a reference - so that wiring the reference to the service will not cause an error due 1995 1996 to policy mismatch [ASM60024] (see the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for details)

1997 If the search finds 1 or more valid target service for a particular reference, the action taken depends on 1998 the multiplicity of the reference:

- for an autowire reference with multiplicity 0..1 or 1..1, the SCA runtime MUST wire the reference to one of the set of valid target services chosen from the set in a runtime-dependent fashion [ASM60025]
- 2002 for an autowire reference with multiplicity 0..n or 1..n, the reference MUST be wired to all of the set of valid target services [ASM60026]

2004 If the search finds **no** valid target services for a particular reference, the action taken depends on the 2005 multiplicy of the reference:

- for an autowire reference with multiplicity 0..1 or 0..n, if the SCA runtime finds no valid target service,
   there is no problem no services are wired and the SCA runtime MUST NOT raise an error
   [ASM60027]
- for an autowire reference with multiplicity 1..1 or 1..n, if the SCA runtime finds no valid target services an error MUST be raised by the SCA runtime since the reference is intended to be wired [ASM60028]

#### 5.4.3 Autowire Examples

Snippet 5-15 and Snippet 5-16 demonstrate two versions of the same composite – the first version is done using explicit wires, with no autowiring used, the second version is done using autowire. In both cases the end result is the same – the same wires connect the references to the services.

Figure 5-6 is a diagram for the composite:

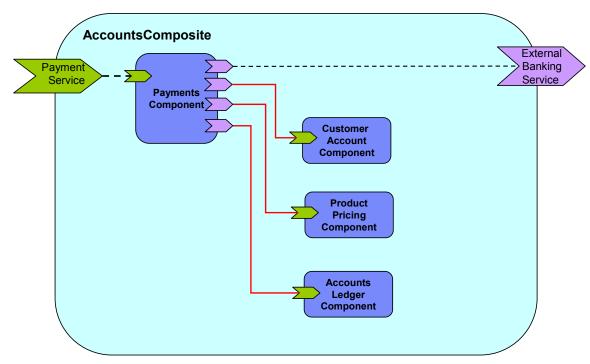


Figure 5-6: Example Composite for Autowire

#### Snippet 5-15 is the composite using explicit wires:

```
2038
                       target="ProductPricingComponent"/>
2039
                    <reference name="AccountsLedgerService"</pre>
2040
                       target="AccountsLedgerComponent"/>
2041
                    <reference name="ExternalBankingService"/>
2042
                </component>
2043
2044
                <component name="CustomerAccountComponent">
2045
                    <implementation.java class="com.foo.accounts.CustomerAccount"/>
2046
                </component>
2047
2048
                <component name="ProductPricingComponent">
2049
                    <implementation.java class="com.foo.accounts.ProductPricing"/>
2050
                </component>
2051
2052
                <component name="AccountsLedgerComponent">
2053
                    <implementation.composite name="foo:AccountsLedgerComposite"/>
2054
                </component>
2055
2056
                <reference name="ExternalBankingService"</pre>
2057
                    promote="PaymentsComponent/ExternalBankingService"/>
2058
2059
           </composite>
```

Snippet 5-15: Example composite with Explicit wires

20612062

#### Snippet 5-16 is the composite using autowire:

```
2063
2064
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2065
            <!-- Autowire Example - With autowire -->
2066
            <composite xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
2067
                xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
2068
                 xmlns:foo="http://foo.com"
2069
                targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
2070
               name="AccountComposite">
2071
2072
                <service name="PaymentService" promote="PaymentsComponent">
2073
                     <interface.java class="com.foo.PaymentServiceInterface"/>
2074
                </service>
2075
2076
               <component name="PaymentsComponent" autowire="true">
2077
                    <implementation.java class="com.foo.accounts.Payments"/>
                   <service name="PaymentService"/>
2078
2079
                    <reference name="CustomerAccountService"/>
2080
                   <reference name="ProductPricingService"/>
2081
                    <reference name="AccountsLedgerService"/>
2082
                    <reference name="ExternalBankingService"/>
2083
                </component>
2084
2085
                <component name="CustomerAccountComponent">
2086
                    <implementation.java class="com.foo.accounts.CustomerAccount"/>
2087
                </component>
2088
2089
                <component name="ProductPricingComponent">
2090
                    <implementation.java class="com.foo.accounts.ProductPricing"/>
2091
                </component>
2092
2093
                <component name="AccountsLedgerComponent">
2094
                    <implementation.composite name="foo:AccountsLedgerComposite"/>
2095
                </component>
2096
2097
                <reference name="ExternalBankingService"</pre>
2098
                    promote="PaymentsComponent/ExternalBankingService"/>
```

2104

2108

2118

2119 2120

2121

2122

2123

2124 2125

2126 2127

2128

2129

2130 2131

2132

2133

2134

2135 2136

2137

2138

2139

2140

In this second case, autowire is set on for the PaymentsComponent and there are no explicit wires for any of its references - the wires are created automatically through autowire.

Note: In the second example, it would be possible to omit all of the service and reference elements from 2105 2106 the PaymentsComponent. They are left in for clarity, but if they are omitted, the component service and references still exist, since they are provided by the implementation used by the component. 2107

## 5.5 Using Composites as Component Implementations

2109 Composites can be used as *component implementations* in higher-level composites – in other words 2110 the higher-level composites can have components which are implemented by composites.

2111 When a composite is used as a component implementation, it defines a boundary of visibility.

2112 Components within the composite cannot be referenced directly by the using component. The using

2113 component can only connect wires to the services and references of the used composite and set values

for any properties of the composite. The internal construction of the composite is invisible to the using 2114

component. The boundary of visibility, sometimes called encapsulation, can be enforced when 2115

2116 assembling components and composites, but such encapsulation structures might not be enforceable in a 2117 particular implementation language.

A composite used as a component implementation also needs to honor a completeness contract. The services, references and properties of the composite form a contract (represented by the component type of the composite) which is relied upon by the using component. The concept of completeness of the composite implies that, once all <include/> element processing is performed on the composite:

- 1. For a composite used as a component implementation, each composite service offered by the composite MUST promote a component service of a component that is within the composite. [ASM60032]
- 2. For a composite used as a component implementation, every component reference of components within the composite with a multiplicity of 1..1 or 1..n MUST be wired or promoted. [ASM60033] (according to the various rules for specifying target services for a component reference described in the section " Specifying the Target Service(s) for a Reference").
- 3. For a composite used as a component implementation, all properties of components within the composite, where the underlying component implementation specifies "mustSupply=true" for the property, MUST either specify a value for the property or source the value from a composite property. [ASM60034]

The component type of a composite is defined by the set of composite service elements, composite reference elements and composite property elements that are the children of the composite element.

Composites are used as component implementations through the use of the implementation.composite element as a child element of the component. Snippet 5-17 shows the pseudo-schema for the implementation.composite element:

```
2141
            <!-- implementation.composite pseudo-schema -->
2142
            <implementation.composite name="xs:OName" requires="list of xs:OName"?</pre>
2143
            policySets="list of xs:QName"?>
```

Snippet 5-17: implementation.composite Pseudo-Schema

2144 2145 2146 The *implementation.composite* element has the attributes:

2155

2156 2157

2158

2159 2160

2161

2162 2163

2164

2165

2166

2167

2168 2169

2170

2171

2172

2173

2174 2175

2176

2177

2178

2179

2180

2181 2182

2183

2184

2185

2186 2187

2188

2189

2190 2191

2192

- 2147 name (1..1) – the name of the composite used as an implementation. The @name attribute of an <implementation.composite/> element MUST contain the QName of a composite in the SCA Domain. 2148 [ASM60030] 2149
- 2150 requires: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification 2151 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute. Specified intents add to or further qualify the required 2152 intents defined for the promoted component reference.
- 2153 policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification 2154 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.

## 5.5.1 Component Type of a Composite used as a Component **Implementation**

An SCA runtime MUST introspect the component Type of a Composite used as a Component Implementation following the rules defined in the section "Component Type of a Composite used as a Component Implementation" [ASM60045]

The componentType of a Composite used as a Component Implementation is introspected from the Composite document as follows:

A <service/> element exists for each direct <service/> subelement of the <composite/> element

- @name attribute set to the value of the @name attribute of the <service/> in the composite
- @requires attribute set to the value of the @requires attribute of the <service/> in the composite, if present (the value of the @requires attribute contains the intents which apply to the promoted component service, as defined in the Policy Framework specification [SCA POLICY]). If no intents apply to the <service/> in the composite, the @requires attribute is omitted.
- @policySets attribute set to the value of the @policySets attribute of the <service/> in the composite, if it is present. If the @policySets attribute of the <service/> element in the composite is absent, the @policySets attribute is omitted.
- <interface/> subelement set to the <interface/> subelement of the <service/> element in the composite. If not declared on the composite service, it is set to the <interface/> subelement which applies to the component service which is promoted by the composite service (this is either an explicit <interface/> subelement of the component <service/>, or the <interface/> element of the corresponding <service/> in the componentType of the implementation used by the component).
- <br/><binding/> subelements set to the <br/>binding/> subelements of the <service/> element in the composite. If not declared on the composite service, the <binding/> subelements which apply to the component service promoted by the composite service are used, if any are present. If none are present in both of these locations, <binding/> subelements are omitted.
- <callback/> subelement is set to the <callback/> subelement of the <service/> element in the composite. If no <callback/> subelement is present on the composite <service/> element, the <callback/> subelement is omitted.

A <reference/> element exists for each direct <reference/> subelement of the <composite/> element.

- @name attribute set to the value of the @name attribute of the <reference/> in the composite
- @requires attribute set to the value of the @requires attribute of the <reference/> in the composite, if present (the value of the @requires attribute contains the intents which apply to the promoted component references, as defined in the Policy Framework specification ISCA POLICYI). If no intents apply to the <reference/> in the composite, the @requires attribute is omitted.
- @policySets attribute set to the value of the @policySets attribute of the <reference/> in the composite, if present. If the @policySets attribute of the <reference/> element in the composite is absent, the @policySets attribute is omitted.

- 2193 @target attribute is set to the value of the @target attribute of the <reference/> in the composite. 2194 if present, otherwise the @target attribute is omitted.
  - @wiredBylmpl attribute is set to the value of the @wiredBylmpl attribute of the <reference/> in the composite, if present. If it is not declared on the composite reference, it is set to the value of the @wiredBvImpl attribute of the promoted reference(s).
  - @multiplicity attribute is set to the value of the @multiplicity attribute of the <reference/> in the composite
  - <interface/> subelement set to the <interface/> subelement of the <reference/> element in the composite. If not declared on the composite reference, it is set to the <interface/> subelement which applies to one of the component reference(s) which are promoted by the composite reference (this is either an explicit <interface/> subelement of the component <reference/>, or the <interface/> element of the corresponding <reference/> in the componentType of the implementation used by the component).
  - <br/><binding/> subelements set to the <br/>binding/> subelements of the <reference/> element in the composite. Otherwise, <binding/> subelements are omitted.
  - <callback/> subelement is set to the <callback/> subelement of the <reference/> element in the composite. Otherwise, <callback/> subelements are omitted.

A <property/> element exists for each direct <property/> subelement of the <composite/> element.

- @name attribute set to the value of the @name attribute of the composite
- @type attribute set to the value of the @type attribute of the cyperty/> in the composite, if present
- @element attribute set to the value of the @element attribute of the cproperty/> in the composite. (Note: either a @type attribute is present or an @element attribute is present - one of them has to be present, but both are not allowed)
- @many attribute set to the value of the @many attribute of the composite, if present, otherwise omitted.
- @mustSupply attribute set to the value of the @mustSupply attribute of the cproperty/> in the composite, if present, otherwise omitted.
- @requires attribute set to the value of the @requires attribute of the cproperty/> in the composite, if present, otherwise omitted.
- @policySets attribute set to the value of the @policySets attribute of the cproperty/> in the composite, if present, otherwise omitted.

A <implementation/> element exists if the <composite/> element has either of the @requires or @policySets attributes declared, with:

- @requires attribute set to the value of the @requires attribute of the composite, if present, otherwise omitted.
- @policySets attribute set to the value of he @policySets attribute of the composite, if present, otherwise omitted.

# 5.5.2 Example of Composite used as a Component Implementation

Snippet 5-18 shows an example of a composite which contains two components, each of which is implemented by a composite:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- CompositeComponent example -->
<composite xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
    xsd:schemaLocation="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912
```

2195

2196

2197 2198

2199 2200

2201 2202

2203

2204 2205

2206

2207 2208

2209 2210

2211

2212

2213

2214

2215

2216

2217 2218

2219

2220

2221 2222

2223

2224

2225

2226

2227

2228

2229

2230

2231

2232

2233 2234

2235

2236 2237

2238

2239

2240

```
2241
               file:/C:/Strategy/SCA/v09 osoaschemas/schemas/sca.xsd"
2242
               xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
2243
               targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
2244
               xmlns:foo="http://foo.com"
2245
               name="AccountComposite">
2246
2247
               <service name="AccountService" promote="AccountServiceComponent">
2248
                   <interface.java interface="services.account.AccountService"/>
2249
                   <binding.ws wsdlElement="AccountService#</pre>
2250
                       wsdl.port(AccountService/AccountServiceSOAP)"/>
2251
               </service>
2252
2253
               <reference name="stockQuoteService"
2254
                    promote="AccountServiceComponent/StockQuoteService">
2255
                   <interface.java
2256
                      interface="services.stockquote.StockQuoteService"/>
2257
                   <br/>dinding.ws
2258
                      wsdlElement="http://www.quickstockquote.com/StockQuoteService#
2259
                      wsdl.port(StockQuoteService/StockQuoteServiceSOAP)"/>
2260
               </reference>
2261
2262
               currency" type="xsd:string">EURO
2263
2264
               <component name="AccountServiceComponent">
2265
                   <implementation.composite name="foo:AccountServiceComposite1"/>
2266
2267
                   <reference name="AccountDataService" target="AccountDataService"/>
2268
                     <reference name="StockQuoteService"/>
2269
2270
                   cproperty name="currency" source="$currency"/>
2271
               </component>
2272
2273
               <component name="AccountDataService">
2274
                   <implementation.composite name="foo:AccountDataServiceComposite"/>
2275
2276
                   cproperty name="currency" source="$currency"/>
2277
               </component>
2278
2279
           </composite>
```

Snippet 5-18: Example of a composite Using implementation.composite

# 5.6 Using Composites through Inclusion

In order to assist team development, composites can be developed in the form of multiple physical artifacts that are merged into a single logical unit.

A composite can include another composite by using the **include** element. This provides a recursive inclusion capability. The semantics of included composites are that the element content children of the included composite are inlined, with certain modification, into the using composite. This is done recursively till the resulting composite does not contain an include element. The outer included composite element itself is discarded in this process – only its contents are included as described below:

- 1. All the element content children of the included composite are inlined in the including composite.
- 2. The attributes **@targetNamespace**, **@name** and **@local** of the included composites are discarded.
- 3. All the namespace declaration on the included composite element are added to the inlined element content children unless the namespace binding is overridden by the element content children.

2280

2281 2282

2283

2284

2285

2286

2287

2288

2289

2290

2291

2292

2293

2294

2295

- 4. The attribute **@autowire**, if specified on the included composite, is included on all inlined component element children unless the component child already specifies that attribute.
  - 5. The attribute values of @requires and @policySet, if specified on the included composite, are merged with corresponding attribute on the inlined component, service and reference children elements. Merge in this context means a set union.
  - 6. Extension attributes, if present on the included composite, follow the rules defined for that extension. Authors of attribute extensions on the composite element define the rules applying to those attributes for inclusion.

If the included composite has the value true for the attribute @local then the including composite MUST have the same value for the @local attribute, else it is an error. [ASM60041]

The composite file used for inclusion can have any contents. The composite element can contain any of the elements which are valid as child elements of a composite element, namely components, services, references, wires and includes. There is no need for the content of an included composite to be complete, so that artifacts defined within the using composite or in another associated included composite file can be referenced. For example, it is permissible to have two components in one composite file while a wire specifying one component as the source and the other as the target can be defined in a second included composite file.

The SCA runtime MUST raise an error if the composite resulting from the inclusion of one composite into another is invalid. [ASM60031] For example, it is an error if there are duplicated elements in the using composite (e.g. two services with the same uri contributed by different included composites). It is not considered an erorr if the (using) composite resulting from the inclusion is incomplete (eg. wires with nonexistent source or target). Such incomplete resulting composites are permitted to allow recursive composition.

Snippet 5-19 snippet shows the pseudo-schema for the include element:

```
2322
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2323
            <!-- Include snippet -->
2324
            <composite ...>
2325
2326
              <include name="xs:QName"/>*
2327
2328
           </composite>
```

Snippet 5-19: include Pseudo-Schema

2296

2297

2298 2299

2300

2301 2302

2303

2304

2305

2306

2307

2308

2309

2310

2311 2312

2313

2314

2315

2316 2317

2318 2319

2320

2321

2329

2330 2331

2332

2333 2334

2335

2336

2337 2338

2339

2340 2341

2342 2343

2344

2345

The *include* element has the *attribute*:

name: QName (1..1) - the name of the composite that is included. The @name attribute of an include element MUST be the QName of a composite in the SCA Domain. [ASM60042]

#### **5.6.1 Included Composite Examples**

Figure 5-7 shows the assembly diagram for the MyValueComposite2 containing four included composites. The MvValueServices composite contains the MvValueService service. The MyValueComponents composite contains the MyValueServiceComponent and the StockQuoteMediatorComponent as well as the wire between them. The MyValueReferences composite contains the CustomerService and StockQuoteService references. The MyValueWires composite contains the wires that connect the MyValueService service to the MyValueServiceComponent, that connect the customerService reference of the MyValueServiceComponent to the CustomerService reference, and that connect the stockQuoteService reference of the StockQuoteMediatorComponent to the StockQuoteService reference. Note that this is just one possible way of building the MyValueComposite2 from a set of included composites.

2349 2350

2351

2352

2353

2354 2355

2356

2357

2358

2359

2360 2361

2362

2363

2364

2365 2366

2367

2368 2369

2370 2371

2372

2373

2374

2375

2376 2377

2378

2379

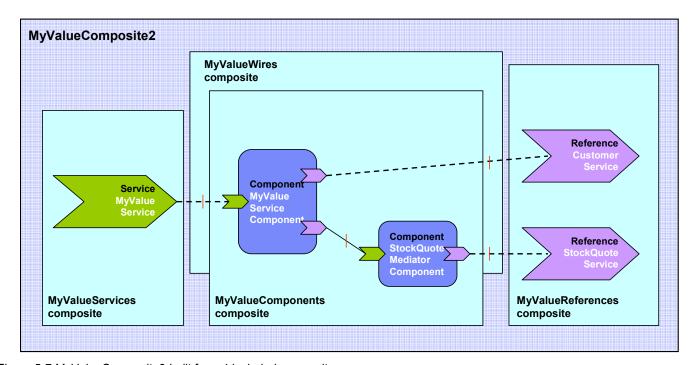


Figure 5-7 MyValueComposite2 built from 4 included composites

Snippet 5-20 shows the contents of the MyValueComposite2.composite file for the MyValueComposite2 built using included composites. In this sample it only provides the name of the composite. The composite file itself could be used in a scenario using included composites to define components, services, references and wires.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
<composite</pre>
                xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
                targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
                xmlns:foo="http://foo.com"
                name="MyValueComposite2" >
  <include name="foo:MyValueServices"/>
  <include name="foo:MyValueComponents"/>
  <include name="foo:MyValueReferences"/>
  <include name="foo:MyValueWires"/>
</composite>
```

Snippet 5-20: Example composite with includes

Snippet 5-21 shows the content of the MyValueServices.composite file.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
<composite</pre>
                xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
                targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
                xmlns:foo="http://foo.com"
                name="MyValueServices" >
  <service name="MyValueService" promote="MyValueServiceComponent">
         <interface.java interface="services.myvalue.MyValueService"/>
         <binding.ws wsdlElement="http://www.myvalue.org/MyValueService#</pre>
```

sca-assembly-spec-v1.1-csprd03

```
2380 wsdl.port(MyValueService/MyValueServiceSOAP)"/>
2381 </service>
2382
2383 </composite>
```

Snippet 5-21: Example Partial composite with Only a service

23852386

2387

2406

24072408

2409

2431

24322433

2434

Snippet 5-22 shows the content of the MyValueComponents.composite file.

```
2388
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
2389
                            xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
            <composite
2390
                            targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
2391
                            xmlns:foo="http://foo.com"
2392
                            name="MyValueComponents" >
2393
2394
              <component name="MyValueServiceComponent">
2395
                     <implementation.java</pre>
2396
                        class="services.myvalue.MyValueServiceImpl"/>
2397
                     cproperty name="currency">EURO</property>
2398
              </component>
2399
2400
              <component name="StockQuoteMediatorComponent">
2401
                     <implementation.java class="services.myvalue.SQMediatorImpl"/>
2402
                     cproperty name="currency">EURO</property>
2403
              </component>
2404
2405
           <composite>
```

Snippet 5-22: Example Partial composite with Only components

Snippet 5-23 shows the content of the MyValueReferences.composite file.

```
2410
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
2411
                            xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
            <composite
2412
                             targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
2413
                             xmlns:foo="http://foo.com"
2414
                             name="MyValueReferences" >
2415
2416
              <reference name="CustomerService"
2417
                     promote="MyValueServiceComponent/CustomerService">
2418
                      <interface.java interface="services.customer.CustomerService"/>
2419
                      <br/>dinding.sca/>
2420
              </reference>
2421
2422
              <reference name="StockQuoteService"</pre>
2423
                     promote="StockQuoteMediatorComponent">
2424
                      <interface.java</pre>
2425
                         interface="services.stockquote.StockQuoteService"/>
2426
                      <binding.ws wsdlElement="http://www.stockquote.org/StockQuoteService#</pre>
2427
                          wsdl.port(StockQuoteService/StockQuoteServiceSOAP)"/>
               </reference>
2428
2429
2430
            </composite>
```

Snippet 5-23: Example Partial composite with Only references

Snippet 5-24 shows the content of the MyValueWires.composite file.

```
2435
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
2436
           <composite
                            xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
2437
                            targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
2438
                            xmlns:foo="http://foo.com"
2439
                            name="MyValueWires" >
2440
2441
              <wire source="MyValueServiceComponent/stockQuoteService"</pre>
2442
                     target="StockQuoteMediatorComponent"/>
2443
2444
           </composite>
```

2445 Snippet 5-24: Example Partial composite with Only a wire

# 5.7 Composites which Contain Component Implementations of **Multiple Types**

A Composite containing multiple components can have multiple component implementation types. For example, a Composite can contain one component with a Java POJO as its implementation and another component with a BPEL process as its implementation.

## 5.8 Structural URI of Components

- 2452 The **structural URI** is a relative URI that describes each use of a given component in the Domain, relative to the URI of the Domain itself. It is never specified explicitly, but it calculated from the 2453 2454 configuration of the components configured into the Domain.
- 2455 A component in a composite can be used more than once in the Domain, if its containing composite is used as the implementation of more than one higher-level component. The structural URI is used to 2456 separately identify each use of a component - for example, the structural URI can be used to attach 2457 different policies to each separate use of a component. 2458
- 2459 For components directly deployed into the Domain, the structural URI is simply the name of the 2460 component.
- 2461 Where components are nested within a composite which is used as the implementation of a higher level 2462 component, the structural URI consists of the name of the nested component prepended with each of the 2463 names of the components upto and including the Domain level component.
- 2464 For example, consider a component named Component1 at the Domain level, where its implementation is Composite1 which in turn contains a component named Component2, which is implemented by 2465 Composite2 which contains a component named Component3. The three components in this example 2466 2467 have the following structural URIs:
  - 1. Component1: Component1
- 2469 2. Component2: Component1/Component2
- 2470 3. Component3: Component1/Component2/Component3
- 2471 The structural URI can also be extended to refer to specific parts of a component, such as a service or a 2472 reference, by appending an appropriate fragment identifier to the component's structural URI, as follows:
- 2473 Service:

2446

2447 2448

2449

2450

2451

2468

- 2474 #service(servicename)
- 2475 Reference:
- 2476 #reference(referencename)
- 2477 Service binding:
- 2478 #service-binding(servicename/bindingname)
- 2479 Reference binding:
- 2480 #reference-binding(referencename/bindingname)

So, for example, the structural URI of the service named "testservice" of component "Component1" is Component1#service(testservice).

## 6 Interface

2484 Interfaces define one or more business functions. These business functions are provided by Services 2485 and are used by References. A Service offers the business functionality of exactly one interface for use 2486 by other components. Each interface defines one or more service operations and each operation has zero or one request (input) message and zero or one response (output) message. The request and 2487 2488 response messages can be simple types such as a string value or they can be complex types.

SCA currently supports the following interface type systems: 2489

- 2490 Java interfaces
- 2491 WSDL 1.1 portTypes (Web Services Definition Language [WSDL-11])
- 2492 C++ classes

2483

2496

2497 2498

2499

2500

2501

2502

2503

2504 2505

2506

2507 2508

2509 2510

2511

2512 2513

2516

2517

2493 Collections of 'C' functions

2494 SCA is also extensible in terms of interface types. Support for other interface type systems can be added through the extensibility mechanisms of SCA, as described in the Extension Model section. 2495

Snippet 6-1 shows the pseudo-schema for the *interface* base element:

```
<interface remotable="boolean"? requires="list of xs:QName"?</pre>
           policySets="list of xs:QName"?>
   <requires/>*
   <policySetAttachment/>*
</interface>
```

Snippet 6-1: interface Pseudo-Schema

The interface base element has the attributes:

- remotable: boolean (0..1) indicates whether an interface is remotable or not (see the section on Local and Remotable interfaces). A value of "true" means the interface is remotable, and a value of "false" means it is not. The @remotable attribute has no default value. This attribute is used as an alternative to interface type specific mechanisms such as the @Remotable annotation on a Java interface. The remotable nature of an interface in the absence of this attribute is interface type specific. The rules governing how this attribute relates to interface type specific mechanisms are defined by each interface type. When specified on an interface definition which includes a callback, this attribute also applies to the callback interface (see the section on Bidirectional Interfaces).
- requires: listOfQNames (0..1) a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification 2514 2515 [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute
  - policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
- 2518 The *interface* element has the following *subelements*:
- 2519 requires: requires (0..n) - A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the 2520 Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.
- 2521 policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) - A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a 2522 description of this element. 2523
- 2524 For information about Java interfaces, including details of SCA-specific annotations, see the SCA Java 2525 Common Annotations and APIs specification [SCA-Common-Java].
- 2526 For information about WSDL interfaces, including details of SCA-specific extensions, see SCA-Specific 2527 Aspects for WSDL Interfaces and WSDL Interface Type.

- 2528 For information about C++ interfaces, see the SCA C++ Client and Implementation Model specification
- 2529 [SCA-CPP-Client].
- 2530 For information about C interfaces, see the SCA C Client and Implementation Model specification [SCA-
- 2531 C-Client1.

2538

2539

2540

2541

2542

2543 2544

2545

2546

2547

2548

2549

2550

2551 2552

2553 2554

2555

2556 2557

2558 2559

2560 2561

2562

2563

2564

2565

2573

2576

#### 6.1 Local and Remotable Interfaces

2533 A remotable service is one which can be called by a client which is running in an operating system process different from that of the service itself (this also applies to clients running on different machines 2534 from the service). Whether a service of a component implementation is remotable is defined by the 2535 interface of the service. WSDL defined interfaces are always remotable. See the relevant specifications 2536 2537 for details of interfaces defined using other languages.

The style of remotable interfaces is typically coarse grained and intended for loosely coupled interactions. Remotable service Interfaces MUST NOT make use of *method or operation overloading*. [ASM80002] This restriction on operation overloading for remotable services aligns with the WSDL 2.0 specification, which disallows operation overloading, and also with the WS-I Basic Profile 1.1 (section 4.5.3 - R2304) which has a constraint which disallows operation overloading when using WSDL 1.1. Independent of whether the remotable service is called remotely from outside the process where the service runs or from another component running in the same process, the data exchange semantics are bv-value.

Implementations of remotable services can modify input messages (parameters) during or after an invocation and can modify return messages (results) after the invocation If a remotable service is called locally or remotely, the SCA container MUST ensure sure that no modification of input messages by the service or post-invocation modifications to return messages are seen by the caller. [ASM80003]

Snippet 6-2 shows an example of a remotable java interface:

```
package services.hello;
@Remotable
public interface HelloService {
  String hello(String message);
```

Snippet 6-2: Example remotable interface

It is possible for the implementation of a remotable service to indicate that it can be called using byreference data exchange semantics when it is called from a component in the same process. This can be used to improve performance for service invocations between components that run in the same process. This can be done using the @AllowsPassByReference annotation (see the Java Client and Implementation Specification).

2566 A service typed by a local interface can only be called by clients that are running in the same process as 2567 the component that implements the local service. Local services cannot be published via remotable 2568 services of a containing composite. In the case of Java a local service is defined by a Java interface 2569 definition without a @Remotable annotation.

2570 The style of local interfaces is typically *fine grained* and intended for *tightly coupled* interactions. Local 2571 service interfaces can make use of *method or operation overloading*.

2572 The data exchange semantic for calls to services typed by local interfaces is by-reference.

# 6.2 Interface Compatibility

The *compatibility* of two interfaces is defined in this section and these definitions are used throughout 2574 this specification. Three forms of compatibility are defined: 2575

Compatible interfaces

2577 Compatible subset

2583

2586 2587

2588

2589

2590

2591

2592

2593

2594

2595

2596

2597

2598

2599

2600 2601 2602

2603

2604 2605

2606

2607

2608 2609

2610

2613

2614

2615 2616

2617

2618

2619 2620

2621

- 2578 Compatible superset
- 2579 Note that WSDL 1.1 message parts can point to an XML Schema element declaration or to an XML
- 2580 Schema types. When determining compatibility between two WSDL operations, a message part that
- points to an XML Schema element declaration is considered to be incompatible with a message part that 2581
- points to an XML Schema type. 2582

## **6.2.1 Compatible Interfaces**

2584 An interface A is *Compatible* with a second interface B if and only if all of points 1 through 7 in the 2585 following list apply:

- 1. interfaces A and B are either both remotable or else both local
- 2. the set of operations in interface A is the same as the set of operations in interface B
- 3. compatibility for individual operations of the interfaces A and B is defined as compatibility of the signature, i.e., the operation name, the input types, and the output types are the same
- 4. the order of the input and output types for each operation in interface A is the same as the order of the input and output types for the corresponding operation in interface B
- 5. the set of Faults and Exceptions expected by each operation in interface A is the same as the set of Faults and Exceptions specified by the corresponding operation in interface B
- 6. for checking the compatibility of 2 remotable interfaces which are in different interface languages, both are mapped to WSDL 1.1 (if not already WSDL 1.1) and compatibility checking is done between the WSDL 1.1 mapped interfaces.

For checking the compatibility of 2 local interfaces which are in different interface languages, the method of checking compatibility is defined by the specifications which define those interface types, which must define mapping rules for the 2 interface types concerned.

7. if either interface A or interface B declares a callback interface then both interface A and interface B declare callback interfaces and the callback interface declared on interface A is compatible with the callback interface declared on interface B, according to points 1 through 6 above

#### **6.2.2 Compatible Subset**

2611 An interface A is a Compatible Subset of a second interface B if and only if all of points 1 through 7 in 2612 the following list apply:

- 1. interfaces A and B are either both remotable or else both local
- 2. the set of operations in interface A is the same as or is a subset of the set of operations in interface B
- 3. compatibility for individual operations of the interfaces A and B is defined as compatibility of the signature, i.e., the operation name, the input types, and the output types are the same
- 4. the order of the input and output types for each operation in interface A is the same as the order of the input and output types for the corresponding operation in interface B

- 2622 5. the set of Faults and Exceptions expected by each operation in interface A is the 2623 same as or is a superset of the set of Faults and Exceptions specified by the 2624 corresponding operation in interface B
  - 6. for checking the compatibility of 2 remotable interfaces which are in different interface languages, both are mapped to WSDL 1.1 (if not already WSDL 1.1) and compatibility checking is done between the WSDL 1.1 mapped interfaces.

For checking the compatibility of 2 local interfaces which are in different interface languages, the method of checking compatibility is defined by the specifications which define those interface types, which must define mapping rules for the 2 interface types concerned.

7. if either interface A or interface B declares a callback interface then both interface A and interface B declare callback interfaces and the callback interface declared on interface B is a compatible subset of the callback interface declared on interface A, according to points 1 through 6 above

## 6.2.3 Compatible Superset

2625

2626

2627 2628 2629

2630

2631 2632

2633

2634

2635

2636

2637 2638

2639

2640 2641

2642

2643

2644

2645 2646

2647

2648 2649

2650

2651

2652

2653

2654

2655

2656

2657

2658

2659 2660

2661 2662

2663

2664 2665

2666

2667

An interface A is a *Compatible Superset* of a second interface B if and only if all of points 1 through 7 in the following list apply:

- 1. interfaces A and B are either both remotable or else both local
- 2. the set of operations in interface A is the same as or is a superset of the set of operations in interface B
- 3. compatibility for individual operations of the interfaces A and B is defined as compatibility of the signature, i.e., the operation name, the input types, and the output types are the same
- 4. the order of the input and output types for each operation in interface B is the same as the order of the input and output types for the corresponding operation in interface A
- 5. the set of Faults and Exceptions expected by each operation in interface A is the same as or is a subset of the set of Faults and Exceptions specified by the corresponding operation in interface B
- 6. for checking the compatibility of 2 remotable interfaces which are in different interface languages, both are mapped to WSDL 1.1 (if not already WSDL 1.1) and compatibility checking is done between the WSDL 1.1 mapped interfaces.

For checking the compatibility of 2 local interfaces which are in different interface languages, the method of checking compatibility is defined by the specifications which define those interface types, which must define mapping rules for the 2 interface types concerned.

7. if either interface A or interface B declares a callback interface then both interface A and interface B declare callback interfaces and the callback interface declared on interface B is a compatible superset of the callback interface declared on interface A, according to points 1 through 6 above

#### 6.3 Bidirectional Interfaces

The relationship of a business service to another business service is often peer-to-peer, requiring a twoway dependency at the service level. In other words, a business service represents both a consumer of a service provided by a partner business service and a provider of a service to the partner business

2668 service. This is especially the case when the interactions are based on asynchronous messaging rather 2669 than on remote procedure calls. The notion of bidirectional interfaces is used in SCA to directly model 2670 peer-to-peer bidirectional business service relationships.

2671 An interface element for a particular interface type system needs to allow the specification of a callback 2672 interface. If a callback interface is specified, SCA refers to the interface as a whole as a bidirectional 2673 interface.

Snippet 6-3 shows the interface element defined using Java interfaces with a @callbackInterface 2675 attribute.

```
<interface.java interface="services.invoicing.ComputePrice"</pre>
          callbackInterface="services.invoicing.InvoiceCallback"/>
```

Snippet 6-3: Example interface with a callback

2674

2676 2677

2678

2679

2680

2701

2704

2711

2712

2681 If a service is defined using a bidirectional interface element then its implementation implements the 2682 interface, and its implementation uses the callback interface to converse with the client that called the service interface. 2683

2684 If a reference is defined using a bidirectional interface element, the client component implementation 2685 using the reference calls the referenced service using the interface. The client MUST provide an 2686 implementation of the callback interface. [ASM80004]

2687 Callbacks can be used for both remotable and local services. Either both interfaces of a bidirectional 2688 service MUST be remotable, or both MUST be local. A bidirectional service MUST NOT mix local and 2689 remote services. [ASM80005]

2690 Note that an interface document such as a WSDL file or a Java interface can contain annotations that 2691 declare a callback interface for a particular interface (see the section on WSDL Interface type and the 2692 Java Common Annotations and APIs specification [SCA-Common-Java]). Whenever an interface 2693 document declaring a callback interface is used in the declaration of an <interface/> element in SCA, it 2694 MUST be treated as being bidirectional with the declared callback interface. [ASM80010] In such cases. 2695 there is no requirement for the <interface/> element to declare the callback interface explicitly.

2696 If an <interface/> element references an interface document which declares a callback interface and also 2697 itself contains a declaration of a callback interface, the two callback interfaces MUST be compatible. [ASM80011] 2698

2699 See the section on Interface Compatibility for a definition of "compatible interfaces".

2700 In a bidirectional interface, the service interface can have more than one operation defined, and the callback interface can also have more than one operation defined. SCA runtimes MUST allow an 2702 invocation of any operation on the service interface to be followed by zero, one or many invocations of any of the operations on the callback interface. [ASM80009] These callback operations can be invoked 2703 either before or after the operation on the service interface has returned a response message, if there is 2705

2706 For a given invocation of a service operation, which operations are invoked on the callback interface, 2707 when these are invoked, the number of operations invoked, and their sequence are not described by 2708 SCA. It is possible that this metadata about the bidirectional interface can be supplied through mechanisms outside SCA. For example, it might be provided as a written description attached to the 2709 2710 callback interface.

# 6.4 Long-running Request-Response Operations

### 6.4.1 Background

2713 A service offering one or more operations which map to a WSDL request-response pattern might be implemented in a long-running, potentially interruptible, way. Consider a BPEL process with receive and 2714 2715 reply activities referencing the WSDL request-response operation. Between the two activities, the

sca-assembly-spec-v1.1-csprd03

- 2716 business process logic could be a long-running sequence of steps, including activities causing the
- 2717 process to be interrupted. Typical examples are steps where the process waits for another message to
- 2718 arrive or a specified time interval to expire, or the process performs asynchronous interactions such as
- 2719 service invocations bound to asynchronous protocols or user interactions. This is a common situation in
- 2720 business processes, and it causes the implementation of the WSDL request-response operation to run for
- 2721 a very long time, e.g., several months (!). In this case, it is not meaningful for any caller to remain in a
- synchronous wait for the response while blocking system resources or holding database locks. 2722
- 2723 Note that it is possible to model long-running interactions as a pair of two independent operations as
- 2724 described in the section on bidirectional interfaces. However, it is a common practice (and in fact much
- 2725 more convenient) to model a request-response operation and let the infrastructure deal with the
- 2726 asynchronous message delivery and correlation aspects instead of putting this burden on the application
- 2727 developer.

2739

2751

2755

#### 6.4.2 Definition of "long-running"

- 2729 A request-response operation is considered long-running if the implementation does not guarantee the
- 2730 delivery of the response within any specified time interval. Clients invoking such request-response
- operations are strongly discouraged from making assumptions about when the response can be 2731
- 2732 expected.

#### 6.4.3 The asynclnvocation Intent 2733

- 2734 This specification permits a long-running request-response operation or a complete interface containing
- 2735 such operations to be marked using a policy intent with the name asynclnyocation. It is also possible for
- a service to set the asyncInvocation, intent when using an interface which is not marked with the 2736
- 2737 asynclnvocation. intent. This can be useful when reusing an existing interface definition that does not
- 2738 contain SCA information.

## 6.4.4 Requirements on Bindings

- 2740 In order to support a service operation which is marked with the asynclnvocation intent, it is necessary for
- the binding (and its associated policies) to support separate handling of the request message and the 2741
- 2742 response message. Bindings which only support a synchronous style of message handling, such as a
- conventional HTTP binding, cannot be used to support long-running operations. 2743
- 2744 The requirements on a binding to support the asynclnvocation intent are the same as those to support
- 2745 services with bidirectional interfaces - namely that the binding needs to be able to treat the transmission
- 2746 of the request message separately from the transmission of the response message, with an arbitrarily
- 2747 large time interval between the two transmissions.
- 2748 An example of a binding/policy combination that supports long-running request-response operations is a
- 2749 Web service binding used in conjunction with the WS-Addressing "wsam:NonAnonymousResponses"
- 2750 assertion.

## 6.4.5 Implementation Type Support

- 2752 SCA implementation types can provide special asynchronous client-side and asynchronous server-side
- 2753 mappings to assist in the development of services and clients for long-running request-response
- 2754 operations.

# 6.5 SCA-Specific Aspects for WSDL Interfaces

- 2756 There are a number of aspects that SCA applies to interfaces in general, such as marking them as having
- a callback interface. These aspects apply to the interfaces themselves, rather than their use in a specific 2757
- place within SCA. There is thus a need to provide appropriate ways of marking the interface definitions 2758
- themselves, which go beyond the basic facilities provided by the interface definition language. 2759
- 2760 For WSDL interfaces, there is an extension mechanism that permits additional information to be included
- 2761 within the WSDL document. SCA takes advantage of this extension mechanism. In order to use the SCA

extension mechanism, the SCA namespace (http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912) needs to be declared within the WSDL document.

First, SCA defines a global element in the SCA namespace which provides a mechanism to attach policy intents - *requires*. Snippet 6-4 shows the definition of the requires element:

```
2767
              <element name="requires">
2768
                 <complexType>
2769
                    <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
2770
                        <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
2771
                    </sequence>
2772
                     <attribute name="intents" type="sca:listOfQNames" use="required"/>
2773
                     <anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
2774
                  </complexType>
2775
              </element>
2776
2777
              <simpleType name="listOfQNames">
2778
                 <list itemType="QName"/>
2779
              </simpleType>
```

Snippet 6-4: requires WSDL extension definition

2764

2765

2766

2780

27812782

2783

2784 2785

2786

2787

2788

278927902791

2792

27932794

2795

2796

2797

2806

28072808

2809 2810 The requires element can be used as a subelement of the WSDL portType and operation elements. The element contains one or more intent names, as defined by the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY]. Any service or reference that uses an interface marked with intents MUST implicitly add those intents to its own @requires list. [ASM80008]

SCA defines an attribute which is used to indicate that a given WSDL portType element (WSDL 1.1) has an associated callback interface. This is the @callback attribute, which applies to a WSDL portType element.

Snippet 6-5 shows the definition of the @callback attribute:

```
<attribute name="callback" type="QName"/>
```

Snippet 6-5: callback WSDL extension definition

The value of the @callback attribute is the QName of a portType. The portType declared by the @callback attribute is the callback interface to use for the portType which is annotated by the @callback attribute.

Snippet 6-6 is an example of a portType element with a @callback attribute:

Snippet 6-6: Example use of @callback

# **6.6 WSDL Interface Type**

The WSDL interface type is used to declare interfaces for services and for references, where the interface is defined in terms of a WSDL document. An interface is defined in terms of a WSDL 1.1 portType with the arguments and return of the service operations described using XML schema.

A WSDL interface is declared by an interface.wsdl element. Snippet 6-7 shows the pseudo-schema for the interface.wsdl element:

```
2812
2813
```

2811

```
2814
            <!-- WSDL Interface schema snippet -->
2815
            <interface.wsdl interface="xs:anyURI" callbackInterface="xs:anyURI"?</pre>
2816
                            remotable="xs:boolean"?
2817
                            requires="listOfQNames"?
2818
                            policySets="listOfQNames">
2819
               <requires/>*
2820
               <policySetAttachment/>*
2821
            </interface.wsdl>
```

2822 Snippet 6-7: interface.wsdl Pseudo-Schema

2823 2824

2826

2827

2834

2835

2837

2838

2839

2841

2842

2843

2844

2845

2846 2847

#### The *interface.wsdl* element has the *attributes*:

2825 interface: uri (1..1) - the URI of a WSDL portType

> The interface.wsdl @interface attribute MUST reference a portType of a WSDL 1.1 document. [ASM80001]

- 2828 callbackInterface: uri (0..1) - a callback interface, which is the URI of a WSDL portType 2829 The interface.wsdl @callbackInterface attribute, if present, MUST reference a portType of a WSDL 2830 1.1 document. [ASM80016]
- 2831 remotable: boolean (0..1) - indicates whether the interface is remotable or not. @remotable has a 2832 default value of true. WSDL interfaces are always remotable and therefore an <interface.wsdl/> 2833 element MUST NOT contain remotable="false". [ASM80017]
  - requires: listOfQNames (0..1) a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
- 2836 policySets: listOfQNames (0..1) – a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.

The form of the URI for WSDL portTypes follows the syntax described in the WSDL 1.1 Element Identifiers specification [WSDL11 Identifiers]

2840 The *interface.wsdl* element has the following *subelements*:

- requires: requires (0..n) A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.
- policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

# 6.6.1 Example of interface.wsdl

Snippet 6-8 shows an interface defined by the WSDL portType "StockQuote" with a callback interface defined by the "StockQuoteCallback" portType.

```
2848
2849
```

```
2850
           <interface.wsdl interface="http://www.stockquote.org/StockQuoteService#</pre>
2851
                                       wsdl.porttype(StockQuote)"
2852
                     callbackInterface="http://www.stockquote.org/StockQuoteService#
2853
                                wsdl.porttype(StockQuoteCallback)"/>
```

2854 Snippet 6-8: Example interface.wsdl

#### 7 Binding 2855

2856

2857 2858

2859

2860

2861

2862

2863

2864

2865

2866

Bindings are used by services and references. References use bindings to describe the access mechanism used to call a service (which can be a service provided by another SCA composite). Services use bindings to describe the access mechanism that clients (which can be a client from another SCA composite) have to use to call the service.

SCA supports the use of multiple different types of bindings. Examples include SCA service, Web service, stateless session EJB, database stored procedure, EIS service. SCA provides an extensibility mechanism by which an SCA runtime can add support for additional binding types. For details on how additional binding types are defined, see the section on the Extension Model.

A binding is defined by a binding element which is a child element of a service or of a reference element in a composite. Snippet 7-1 shows the composite pseudo-schema with the pseudo-schema for the binding element.

```
2867
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
            <!-- Bindings schema snippet -->
2868
2869
            <composite ... >
2870
2871
                      <service ... >*
2872
                  <interface ... />?
2873
                  <binding uri="xs:anyURI"? name="xs:NCName"?</pre>
2874
                     requires="list of xs:QName"?
2875
                     policySets="list of xs:QName"?>*
2876
                     <wireFormat/>?
2877
                     <operationSelector/>?
2878
                     <requires/>*
2879
                     <policySetAttachment/>*
2880
                  </binding>
2881
                  <callback>?
2882
                     <binding uri="xs:anyURI"? name="xs:NCName"?</pre>
2883
                         requires="list of xs:QName"?
2884
                         policySets="list of xs:QName"?>+
2885
                         <wireFormat/>?
2886
                         <operationSelector/>?
2887
                         <requires/>*
2888
                         <policySetAttachment/>*
2889
                     </binding>
2890
                  </callback>
2891
               </service>
2892
2893
               <reference ... >*
2894
                  <interface ... />?
2895
                  <binding uri="xs:anyURI"? name="xs:NCName"?</pre>
2896
                     requires="list of xs:QName"?
2897
                     policySets="list of xs:QName"?>*
2898
                     <wireFormat/>?
2899
                     <operationSelector/>?
2900
                     <requires/>*
2901
                     <policySetAttachment/>*
2902
                  </binding>
2903
                  <callback>?
2904
                      <binding uri="xs:anyURI"? name="xs:NCName"?</pre>
2905
                         requires="list of xs:QName"?
2906
                         policySets="list of xs:QName"?>+
2907
                         <wireFormat/>?
2908
                         <operationSelector/>?
2909
                         <requires/>*
2910
                         <policySetAttachment/>*
2911
                     </binding>
```

```
2912
                  </callback>
2913
               </reference>
2914
2915
            </composite>
```

Snippet 7-1: composite Pseudo-Schema with binding Child element

The element name of the binding element is architected; it is in itself a qualified name. The first qualifier is always named "binding", and the second qualifier names the respective binding-type (e.g. binding.sca, binding.ws, binding.ejb, binding.eis).

A binding element has the attributes:

uri (0..1) - has the semantic:

2916

2917 2918

2919

2920

2921

2922 2923

2924

2925

2926

2927

2928

2929

2930

2931

2932

2933

2934

2935

2936

2937

2938

2939 2940

2941

2942

2943

2944 2945

2949

2950

2953

2954

2955

2956

2957

2958

2959

- The @uri attribute can be omitted.
- For a binding of a **reference** the Quri attribute defines the target URI of the reference. This MUST be either the componentName/serviceName/bindingName for a wire to an endpoint within the SCA Domain, or the accessible address of some service endpoint either inside or outside the SCA Domain (where the addressing scheme is defined by the type of the binding). [ASM90001]
- The circumstances under which the @uri attribute can be used are defined in section "Specifying" the Target Service(s) for a Reference."
- For a binding of a **service** the @uri attribute defines the bindingURI. If present, the bindingURI can be used by the binding as described in the section "Form of the URI of a Deployed Binding".
- name (0..1) a name for the binding instance (an NCName). The @name attribute allows distinction between multiple binding elements on a single service or reference. The default value of the @name attribute is the service or reference name. When a service or reference has multiple bindings, all noncallback bindings of the service or reference MUST have unique names, and all callback bindings of the service or reference MUST have unique names. [ASM90002] This uniqueness requirement implies that only one non-callback binding of a service or reference can have the default @name value, and only one callback binding of a service or reference can have the default @name value.

The @name also permits the binding instance to be referenced from elsewhere – particularly useful for some types of binding, which can be declared in a definitions document as a template and referenced from other binding instances, simplifying the definition of more complex binding instances (see the JMS Binding specification [SCA-JMSBINDING] for examples of this referencing).

- requires (0..1) a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
- 2946 policySets (0..1) – a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a 2947 description of this attribute.

2948 A **binding** element has the child elements:

- wireFormat (0..1) a wireFormat to apply to the data flowing using the binding. See the wireFormat section for details.
- 2951 operationSelector(0,.1) - an operationSelector element that is used to match a particular message to a particular operation in the interface. See the operationSelector section for details 2952
  - requires: requires (0..n) A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.
  - policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) A service element has zero or more policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

When multiple bindings exist for a service, it means that the service is available through any of the specified bindings. The technique that the SCA runtime uses to choose among available bindings is left

- 2960 to the implementation and it might include additional (nonstandard) configuration. Whatever technique is 2961 used needs to be documented by the runtime.
- 2962 Services and References can always have their bindings overridden at the SCA Domain level, unless 2963 restricted by Intents applied to them.
- 2964 If a reference has any bindings, they MUST be resolved, which means that each binding MUST include a 2965 value for the @uri attribute or MUST otherwise specify an endpoint. The reference MUST NOT be wired 2966 using other SCA mechanisms. [ASM90003] To specify constraints on the kinds of bindings that are 2967 acceptable for use with a reference, the user specifies either policy intents or policy sets.

- Users can also specifically wire, not just to a component service, but to a specific binding offered by that 2970 target service. To wire to a specific binding of a target service the syntax 2971 "componentName/serviceName/bindingName" MUST be used. [ASM90004]
- 2972 The following sections describe the SCA and Web service binding type in detail.

# 7.1 Messages containing Data not defined in the Service Interface

- 2974 It is possible for a message to include information that is not defined in the interface used to define the 2975 service, for instance information can be contained in SOAP headers or as MIME attachments.
- 2976 Implementation types can make this information available to component implementations in their
- 2977 execution context. The specifications for these implementation types describe how this information is
- accessed and in what form it is presented. 2978

## 7.2 WireFormat

2973

2979

2991

2992

2997

- 2980 A wireFormat is the form that a data structure takes when it is transmitted using some communication 2981 binding. Another way to describe this is "the form that the data takes on the wire". A wireFormat can be specific to a given communication method, or it can be general, applying to many different communication 2982 methods. An example of a general wireFormat is XML text format. 2983
- 2984 Where a particular SCA binding can accommodate transmitting data in more than one format, the 2985 configuration of the binding can include a definition of the wireFormat to use. This is done using an 2986 <sca:wireFormat/> subelement of the <binding/> element.
- 2987 Where a binding supports more than one wireFormat, the binding defines one of the wireFormats to be the default wireFormat which applies if no <wireFormat/> subelement is present. 2988
- 2989 The base sca:wireFormat element is abstract and it has no attributes and no child elements. For a 2990 particular wireFormat, an extension subtype is defined, using substitution groups, for example:
  - <sca:wireFormat.xml/> A wireFormat that transmits the data as an XML text datastructure
- 2993 <sca:wireFormat.jms/> The "default JMS wireFormat" as described in the JMS Binding specification 2994
- 2995 Specific wireFormats can have elements that include either attributes or subelements or both.
- 2996 For details about specific wireFormats, see the related SCA Binding specifications.

# 7.3 OperationSelector

2998 An operationSelector is necessary for some types of transport binding where messages are transmitted 2999 across the transport without any explicit relationship between the message and the interface operation to 3000 which it relates. SOAP is an example of a protocol where the messages do contain explicit information 3001 that relates each message to the operation it targets. However, other transport bindings have messages 3002 where this relationship is not expressed in the message or in any related headers (pure JMS messages, for example). In cases where the messages arrive at a service without any explicit information that maps 3003 3004 them to specific operations, it is necessary for the metadata attached to the service binding to contain the 3005 mapping information. The information is held in an operationSelector element which is a child element of 3006 the binding element.

- 3007 The base sca:operationSelector element is abstract and it has no attributes and no child elements. For a 3008 particular operation Selector, an extension subtype is defined, using substitution groups, for example:
- 3009 <sca:operationSelector.XPath/> 3010 An operation selector that uses XPath to filter out specific messages and target them to 3011 particular named operations.
- 3012 Specific operationSelectors can have elements that include either attributes or subelements or both.
- 3013 For details about specific operationSelectors, see the related SCA Binding specifications.

#### 7.4 Form of the URI of a Deployed Binding 3014

- 3015 SCA Bindings specifications can choose to use the structural URI defined in the section "Structural URI of Components" above to derive a binding specific URI according to some Binding-related scheme. The 3016 relevant binding specification describes this. 3017
- 3018 Alternatively, <binding/> elements have a @uri attribute, which is termed a bindingURI.
- 3019 If the bindingURI is specified on a given <bir>
  specified on a given <br/>
  inding
  element, the binding can use it to derive an endpoint 3020 URI relevant to the binding. The derivation is binding specific and is described by the relevant binding 3021 specification.
- 3022 For binding.sca, which is described in the SCA Assembly specification, this is as follows:
  - If the binding @uri attribute is specified on a reference, it identifies the target service in the SCA Domain by specifying the service's structural URI.
  - If the binding @uri attribute is specified on a service, it is ignored.

### 7.4.1 Non-hierarchical URIs

3023

3024

3025

3026

3031

3045

3046

3047

3048

3049

3050

3051

3027 Bindings that use non-hierarchical URI schemes (such as jms: or mailto:) can make use of the @uri attritibute, which is the complete representation of the URI for that service binding. Where the binding 3028 does not use the @uri attribute, the binding needs to offer a different mechanism for specifying the 3029 3030 service address.

## 7.4.2 Determining the URI scheme of a deployed binding

- 3032 One of the things that needs to be determined when building the effective URI of a deployed binding (i.e. 3033 endpoint) is the URI scheme. The process of determining the endpoint URI scheme is binding type 3034 specific.
- 3035 If the binding type supports a single protocol then there is only one URI scheme associated with it. In this case, that URI scheme is used. 3036
- 3037 If the binding type supports multiple protocols, the binding type implementation determines the URI 3038 scheme by introspecting the binding configuration, which can include the policy sets associated with the 3039 binding.
- 3040 A good example of a binding type that supports multiple protocols is binding.ws, which can be configured 3041 by referencing either an "abstract" WSDL element (i.e. portType or interface) or a "concrete" WSDL 3042 element (i.e. binding or port). When the binding references a portType or Interface, the protocol and therefore the URI scheme is derived from the intents/policy sets attached to the binding. When the 3043 3044 binding references a "concrete" WSDL element, there are two cases:
  - 1) The referenced WSDL binding element uniquely identifies a URI scheme. This is the most common case. In this case, the URI scheme is given by the protocol/transport specified in the WSDL binding element.
  - 2) The referenced WSDL binding element doesn't uniquely identify a URI scheme. For example, when HTTP is specified in the @transport attribute of the SOAP binding element, both "http" and "https" could be used as valid URI schemes. In this case, the URI scheme is determined by looking at the policy sets attached to the binding.

It is worth noting that an intent supported by a binding type can completely change the behavior of the binding. For example, when the intent "confidentiality/transport" is attached to an HTTP binding, SSL is turned on. This basically changes the URI scheme of the binding from "http" to "https".

3054 3055

3056 3057

3052

3053

## 7.5 SCA Binding

Snippet Snippet 7-2 shows the SCA binding element pseudo-schema.

```
3058
            <binding.sca uri="xs:anyURI"?</pre>
3059
                  name="xs:NCName"?
3060
                  requires="list of xs:QName"?
3061
                  policySets="list of xs:QName"?>
3062
               <wireFormat/>?
3063
               <operationSelector/>?
3064
               <requires/>*
3065
               <policySetAttachment/>*
3066
            </binding.sca>
```

Snippet 7-2: binding.sca pseudo-schema

3067 3068 3069

3070

3071

3072

3073

3074

3075 3076 3077

3078

3079

3080 3081

3082

3083

3084

3085

3086

3087

3088

3089

3090

3091

3092

3093 3094

3095

3096

3097

3098

### A binding.sca element has the attributes:

- uri (0..1) has the semantic:
  - The @uri attribute can be omitted.
  - If a <binding.sca/> element of a component reference specifies a URI via its @uri attribute, then this provides a wire to a target service provided by another component. The form of the URI which points to the service of a component that is in the same composite as the source component is as follows:

```
<component-name>/<service-name>
or
       <component-name>/<service-name>/<binding-name>
```

in cases where the service has multiple bindings present.

- The circumstances under which the @uri attribute can be used are defined in the section "Specifying the Target Service(s) for a Reference."
- For a binding.sca of a component service, the @uri attribute MUST NOT be present. [ASM90005]
- name (0..1) a name for the binding instance (an NCName), as defined for the base <br/> <br/> sinding/> element type.
- requires (0..1) a list of policy intents. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.
- policySets (0..1) a list of policy sets. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this attribute.

A **binding.sca** element has the child elements:

- wireFormat (0..1) a wireFormat to apply to the data flowing using the binding. sca does not define any specific wireFormat elements.
- operationSelector(0..1) an operationSelector element that is used to match a particular message to a particular operation in the interface. binding sca does not define any specific operation Selector elements.
- requires: requires (0..n) A service element has zero or more requires subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a description of this element.

3099 policySetAttachment: policySetAttachment (0..n) - A service element has zero or more 3100 policySetAttachment subelements. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for a 3101 description of this element.

The SCA binding can be used for service interactions between references and services contained within the SCA Domain. The way in which this binding type is implemented is not defined by the SCA specification and it can be implemented in different ways by different SCA runtimes. The only requirement is that any specified qualities of service are implemented for the SCA binding type. Qualities of service for <br/><binding.sca/> are expressed using intents and/or policy sets following the rules defined in the SCA Policy specification [SCA-POLICY].

- The SCA binding type is not intended to be an interoperable binding type. For interoperability, an 3108 interoperable binding type such as the Web service binding is used. 3109
- 3110 An SCA runtime has to support the binding sca binding type. See the section on SCA Runtime 3111 conformance.
- 3112 A service definition with no binding element specified uses the SCA binding (see ASM50005 in section 3113 4.2 on Component Service). <br/>
  spinding.sca/> only has to be specified explicitly in override cases, or when 3114 a set of bindings is specified on a service definition and the SCA binding needs to be one of them.
- 3115 If a reference does not have a binding subelement specified, then the binding used is one of the bindings specified by the service provider, as long as the intents attached to the reference and the service are all 3116 3117 honoured, as described in the section on Component References.
- 3118 If the interface of the service or reference is local, then the local variant of the SCA binding will be used. If 3119 the interface of the service or reference is remotable, then either the local or remote variant of the SCA binding will be used depending on whether source and target are co-located or not. 3120
- 3121 If a <binding.sca/> element of a <component/> <reference/> specifies a URI via its @uri attribute, then 3122 this provides a wire to a target service provided by another component.
- 3123 The form of the URI which points to the service of a component that is in the same composite as the 3124 source component is as follows:
- 3125 <domain-component-name>/<service-name>

## 7.5.1 Example SCA Binding

3102

3103

3104

3105

3106 3107

3126 3127

3128

3129 3130 Snippet 7-3 shows the MyValueComposite.composite file for the MyValueComposite containing the service element for the MyValueService and a reference element for the StockQuoteService. Both the service and the reference use an SCA binding. The target for the reference is left undefined in this binding and would have to be supplied by the composite in which this composite is used.

```
3131
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
3132
            <!-- Binding SCA example -->
3133
            <composite
                            xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3134
                            targetNamespace="http://foo.com"
3135
                            name="MyValueComposite" >
3136
3137
              <service name="MyValueService" promote="MyValueComponent">
                 <interface.java interface="services.myvalue.MyValueService"/>
3138
3139
                 <br/>
<br/>
ding.sca/>
3140
3141
              </service>
3142
3143
3144
3145
              <reference name="StockQuoteService"
3146
                  promote="MyValueComponent/StockQuoteReference">
3147
                  <interface.java interface="services.stockquote.StockQuoteService"/>
3148
                  <binding.sca/>
3149
              </reference>
3150
3151
           </composite>
```

3152 Snippet 7-3:	Example binding	g.sca
-------------------	-----------------	-------

# **7.6 Web Service Binding**

- 3154 SCA defines a Web services binding. This is described in a separate specification document [SCA-
- 3155 WSBINDING].
- **7.7 JMS Binding**
- 3157 SCA defines a JMS binding. This is described in a separate specification document [SCA-JMSBINDING].

# 8 SCA Definitions

3158 3159

3160

3161

3162

3163

3164 3165

3166

3167

3168 3169

3170 3171

3188

3189 3190

3191

3192

3193

3194

3195

There are a variety of SCA artifacts which are generally useful and which are not specific to a particular composite or a particular component. These shared artifacts include intents, policy sets, binding type definitions, implementation type definitions, and external attachment definitions.

All of these artifacts within an SCA Domain are defined in SCA contributions in files called META-INF/definitions.xml (relative to the contribution base URI). An SCA runtime MUST make available to the Domain all the artifacts contained within the definitions.xml files in the Domain. [ASM10002] An SCA runtime MUST reject a definitions.xml file that does not conform to the sca-definitions.xsd schema. [ASM10003]

Although the definitions are specified within a single SCA contribution, the definitions are visible throughout the Domain. Because of this, all of the QNames for the definitions contained in definitions.xml files MUST be unique within the Domain. [ASM10001] The definitions.xml file contains a definitions element that conforms to the pseudo-schema shown in Snippet 8-1:

```
3172
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
3173
            <!-- Composite schema snippet -->
3174
            <definitions
                           xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3175
                            targetNamespace="xs:anyURI">
3176
3177
               <sca:intent/>*
3178
3179
               <sca:policvSet/>*
3180
3181
               <sca:bindingType/>*
3182
3183
               <sca:implementationType/>*
3184
3185
               <sca:externalAttachment/>*
3186
3187
            </definitions>
```

Snippet 8-1: definitions Pseudo-Schema

The definitions element has the attribute:

targetNamespace (1..1) - the namespace into which the child elements of this definitions element are placed (used for artifact resolution)

The definitions element contains child elements – intent, policySet, bindingType, implementationType and externalAttachment. These elements are described elsewhere in this specification or in the SCA Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY].

#### **Extension Model** 9

3196

3202

3203

3204

3205

3206

3207

3208

3209

3210

3211

3212

3221 3222

3223

3224

3197 The assembly model can be extended with support for new interface types, implementation types and 3198 binding types. The extension model is based on XML schema substitution groups. There are five XML 3199 Schema substitution group heads defined in the SCA namespace: interface, implementation, binding, 3200 import and export, for interface types, implementation types, binding types import types and export 3201 types, respectively.

The SCA Client and Implementation specifications and the SCA Bindings specifications (see [SCA Common Java], [SCA Java] and [SCA-WSBINDING] as examples) use these XML Schema substitution groups to define some basic types of interfaces, implementations and bindings, but additional types can be defined as needed, where support for these extra ones is available from the runtime. The inteface type elements, implementation type elements, binding type elements, import type elements and export type elements defined by the SCA specifications are all part of the SCA namespace ("http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"), as indicated in their respective schemas. New interface types, implementation types and binding types that are defined using this extensibility model, which are not part of these SCA specifications are defined in namespaces other than the SCA namespace.

The "." notation is used in naming elements defined by the SCA specifications (e.g. <implementation.iava 3213 .../>, <interface.wsdl .../>, <binding.ws .../>), not as a parallel extensibility approach but as a naming 3214 convention that improves usability of the SCA assembly language.

3215 A conforming implementation type, interface type, import type or export type MUST meet the 3216 requirements in "Implementation Type Documentation Requirements for SCA Assembly Model Version 3217 1.1 Specification". [ASM11001]

3218 A binding extension element MUST be declared as an element in the substitution group of the sca:binding 3219 element. [ASM11002] A binding extension element MUST be declared to be of a type which is an 3220 extension of the sca:Binding type. [ASM11003]

# 9.1 Defining an Interface Type

Snippet 9-1 shows the base definition for the interface element and Interface type contained in scacore.xsd; see sca-core.xsd for the complete schema.

```
3225
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3226
           <!-- (c) Copyright SCA Collaboration 2006 -->
3227
           <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3228
                    targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3229
                   xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
                   elementFormDefault="qualified">
3230
3231
3232
3233
3234
               <element name="interface" type="sca:Interface" abstract="true"/>
3235
               <complexType name="Interface" abstract="true">
3236
                  <choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
3237
                     <element ref="sca:requires"/>
3238
                      <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment"/>
3239
                  </choice>
3240
                  <attribute name="remotable" type="boolean" use="optional"/>
3241
                  <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames" use="optional"/>
3242
                  <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames" use="optional"/>
3243
               </complexType>
3244
3245
3246
```

```
3247 </schema>
```

Snippet 9-1: interface and Interface Schema

Snippet 9-2 is an example of how the base definition is extended to support Java interfaces. The snippet shows the definition of the *interface.java* element and the *JavaInterface* type contained in *scainterface-java.xsd*.

Snippet 9-2: Extending interface to interface.java

Snippet 9-3 is an example of how the base definition can be extended by other specifications to support a new interface not defined in the SCA specifications. The snippet shows the definition of the *my-interface-extension-type* type.

```
3276
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3277
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3278
                     targetNamespace="http://www.example.org/myextension"
3279
                     xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3280
                    xmlns:tns="http://www.example.org/myextension">
3281
3282
              <element name="my-interface-extension"</pre>
3283
                   type="tns:my-interface-extension-type"
3284
                  substitutionGroup="sca:interface"/>
3285
              <complexType name="my-interface-extension-type">
3286
                     <complexContent>
3287
                            <extension base="sca:Interface">
3288
3289
                            </extension>
3290
                     </complexContent>
3291
              </complexType>
3292
            </schema>
```

Snippet 9-3: Example interface extension

# 9.2 Defining an Implementation Type

Snippet 9-4 shows the base definition for the *implementation* element and *Implementation* type contained in *sca-core.xsd*; see sca-core.xsdfor complete schema.

```
3297
3298
3299
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- (c) Copyright SCA Collaboration 2006 -->
```

```
3300
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3301
                    targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3302
                    xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3303
                    elementFormDefault="qualified">
3304
3305
3306
3307
               <element name="implementation" type="sca:Implementation"</pre>
3308
                    abstract="true"/>
               <complexType name="Implementation" abstract="true">
3309
3310
                  <complexContent>
3311
                     <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
3312
                       <choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
3313
                          <element ref="sca:requires"/>
3314
                          <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment"/>
3315
                       </choice>
3316
                        <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"
3317
                                   use="optional"/>
3318
                        <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
3319
                                   use="optional"/>
3320
                     </extension>
3321
                  </complexContent>
3322
               </complexType>
3323
3324
3325
3326
            </schema>
```

Snippet 9-4: implementation and Implementation Schema

3328 3329

3330

3331

3332

3349

3350 3351

3352

3353

3354

Snippet 9-5 shows how the base definition is extended to support Java implementation. The snippet shows the definition of the *implementation.java* element and the *JavaImplementation* type contained in *sca-implementation-java.xsd*.

```
3333
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3334
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3335
                    targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3336
                    xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912">
3337
3338
            <element name="implementation.java" type="sca:JavaImplementation"</pre>
3339
            substitutionGroup="sca:implementation"/>
3340
              <complexType name="JavaImplementation">
3341
                     <complexContent>
3342
                             <extension base="sca:Implementation">
3343
                                   <attribute name="class" type="NCName"</pre>
3344
                                         use="required"/>
3345
                             </extension>
3346
                      </complexContent>
3347
               </complexType>
3348
            </schema>
```

Snippet 9-5: Extending implementation to implementation.java

Snippet 9-6 is an example of how the base definition can be extended by other specifications to support a new implementation type not defined in the SCA specifications. The snippet shows the definition of the *my-impl-extension* element and the *my-impl-extension-type* type.

```
3355

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
```

```
3357
                     targetNamespace="http://www.example.org/myextension"
3358
                     xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3359
                    xmlns:tns="http://www.example.org/myextension">
3360
3361
              <element name="my-impl-extension" type="tns:my-impl-extension-type"</pre>
3362
                     substitutionGroup="sca:implementation"/>
3363
              <complexType name="my-impl-extension-type">
3364
                     <complexContent>
3365
                            <extension base="sca:Implementation">
3366
3367
                            </extension>
3368
                     </complexContent>
3369
              </complexType>
3370
           </schema>
```

Snippet 9-6: Example implementation extension

3372 3373

3374

3375

3376 3377

3378

3379

3380

3381 3382

3383

3384

3385

3386

3387

3388

3389

3390

3391 3392

3393 3394 In addition to the definition for the new implementation instance element, there needs to be an associated implementationType element which provides metadata about the new implementation type. The pseudo schema for the implementationType element is shown in Snippet 9-7:

```
<implementationType type="xs:QName"</pre>
                 alwaysProvides="list of intent xs:QName"
                 mayProvide="list of intent xs:QName"/>
```

Snippet 9-7: implementationType Pseudo-Schema

The implementation type has the attributes:

- type (1..1) the type of the implementation to which this implementation Type element applies. This is intended to be the QName of the implementation element for the implementation type, such as "sca:implementation.java"
- alwaysProvides (0..1) a set of intents which the implementation type always provides. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for details.
  - mayProvide (0..1) a set of intents which the implementation type provides only when the intent is attached to the implementation element. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for details.

# 9.3 Defining a Binding Type

Snippet 9-8 shows the base definition for the binding element and Binding type contained in scacore.xsd; see sca-core.xsdfor complete schema.

```
3395
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3396
           <!-- binding type schema snippet -->
3397
           <!-- (c) Copyright SCA Collaboration 2006, 2009 -->
3398
           <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3399
                    targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3400
                   xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3401
                   elementFormDefault="qualified">
3402
3403
3404
3405
               <element name="binding" type="sca:Binding" abstract="true"/>
3406
               <complexType name="Binding">
3407
                   <attribute name="uri" type="anyURI" use="optional"/>
                   <attribute name="name" type="NCName" use="optional"/>
3408
```

Snippet 9-8: binding and Binding Schema

3421

3422

3423

3418

Snippet 9-9 is an example of how the base definition is extended to support Web service binding. The snippet shows the definition of the *binding.ws* element and the *WebServiceBinding* type contained in *sca-binding-webservice.xsd*.

```
3424
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3425
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3426
                    targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3427
                   xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912">
3428
3429
              <element name="binding.ws" type="sca:WebServiceBinding"</pre>
3430
           substitutionGroup="sca:binding"/>
3431
              <complexType name="WebServiceBinding">
3432
                     <complexContent>
3433
                            <extension base="sca:Binding">
3434
                                   <attribute name="port" type="anyURI" use="required"/>
3435
                            </extension>
3436
                     </complexContent>
3437
              </complexType>
3438
           </schema>
```

Snippet 9-9: Extending binding to binding.ws

343934403441

3442

3443

Snippet 9-10 is an example of how the base definition can be extended by other specifications to support a new binding not defined in the SCA specifications. The snippet shows the definition of the *my-binding-extension* element and the *my-binding-extension-type* type.

```
3444
3445
```

```
3445
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3446
           <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3447
                     targetNamespace="http://www.example.org/myextension"
3448
                     xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3449
                    xmlns:tns="http://www.example.org/myextension">
3450
3451
              <element name="my-binding-extension"</pre>
3452
                   type="tns:my-binding-extension-type"
3453
                   substitutionGroup="sca:binding"/>
3454
              <complexType name="my-binding-extension-type">
3455
                     <complexContent>
3456
                            <extension base="sca:Binding">
3457
3458
                            </extension>
3459
                     </complexContent>
3460
              </complexType>
3461
           </schema>
```

Snippet 9-10: Example binding extension

3462 3463 In addition to the definition for the new binding instance element, there needs to be an associated bindingType element which provides metadata about the new binding type. The pseudo schema for the bindingType element is shown in Snippet 9-11:

```
3468
            <bindingType type="xs:QName"</pre>
3469
                       alwaysProvides="list of intent QNames"?
3470
                       mayProvide = "list of intent QNames"?/>
```

Snippet 9-11: bindingType Pseudo-Schema

3464

3465

3466 3467

3471

3472

3474

3475

3476

3477

3478

3479

3480 3481

3482

3473 The binding type has the following attributes:

- type (1..1) the type of the binding to which this binding Type element applies. This is intended to be the QName of the binding element for the binding type, such as "sca:binding.ws"
- alwaysProvides (0..1) a set of intents which the binding type always provides. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for details.
- mayProvide (0..1) a set of intents which the binding type provides only when the intent is attached to the binding element. See the Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY] for details.

## 9.4 Defining an Import Type

Snippet 9-12 shows the base definition for the *import* element and *Import* type contained in scacore.xsd; see sca-core.xsdfor complete schema.

```
3483
3484
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3485
            <!-- Copyright(C) OASIS(R) 2005,2009. All Rights Reserved. OASIS trademark,
3486
           IPR and other policies apply. -->
3487
           <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3488
               xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3489
               targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3490
               elementFormDefault="qualified">
3491
3492
            . . .
3493
3494
               <!-- Import -->
3495
               <element name="importBase" type="sca:Import" abstract="true" />
3496
               <complexType name="Import" abstract="true">
3497
                  <complexContent>
3498
                     <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
3499
                        <sequence>
3500
                           <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
3501
                              maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3502
                        </sequence>
3503
                     </extension>
3504
                  </complexContent>
3505
               </complexType>
3506
3507
               <element name="import" type="sca:ImportType"</pre>
3508
                  substitutionGroup="sca:importBase"/>
3509
               <complexType name="ImportType">
3510
                  <complexContent>
3511
                     <extension base="sca:Import">
3512
                        <attribute name="namespace" type="string" use="required"/>
3513
                        <attribute name="location" type="anyURI" use="required"/>
3514
                     </extension>
3515
                  </complexContent>
3516
               </complexType>
3517
```

```
3518
3519
3520
            </schema>
```

Snippet 9-12: import and Import Schema

3524

3525

3526

3527

3521

Snippet 9-13 shows how the base import definition is extended to support Java imports. In the import element, the namespace is expected to be an XML namespace, an import.java element uses a Java package name instead. The snippet shows the definition of the import.java element and the JavaImportType type contained in sca-import-java.xsd.

```
3528
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3529
           <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3530
                    targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
                    xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912">
3531
3532
3533
              <element name="import.java" type="sca:JavaImportType"</pre>
3534
                  substitutionGroup="sca:importBase"/>
3535
              <complexType name="JavaImportType">
3536
                 <complexContent>
3537
                     <extension base="sca:Import">
3538
                        <attribute name="package" type="xs:String" use="required"/>
3539
                        <attribute name="location" type="xs:AnyURI" use="optional"/>
3540
                    </extension>
3541
                 </complexContent>
3542
              </complexType>
```

Snippet 9-13: Extending import to import.java

</schema>

3544 3545 3546

3547

3548

3543

Snippet 9-14 shows an example of how the base definition can be extended by other specifications to support a new interface not defined in the SCA specifications. The snippet shows the definition of the myimport-extension element and the my-import-extension-type type.

```
3549
3550
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3551
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3552
                    targetNamespace="http://www.example.org/myextension"
3553
                    xmlns:sca=" http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3554
                    xmlns:tns="http://www.example.org/myextension">
3555
3556
                <element name="my-import-extension"</pre>
3557
                    type="tns:my-import-extension-type"
3558
                    substitutionGroup="sca:importBase"/>
3559
                <complexType name="my-import-extension-type">
3560
                    <complexContent>
3561
                        <extension base="sca:Import">
3562
                            . . .
3563
                        </extension>
3564
                    </complexContent>
3565
                </complexType>
3566
            </schema>
```

Snippet 9-14: Example import extension

3567 3568 3569

3570

For a complete example using this extension point, see the definition of *import.java* in the SCA Java Common Annotations and APIs Specification [SCA-Java].

# 9.5 Defining an Export Type

3571 3572

3573

3608

3609 3610

3611

3612

3613

3614

Snippet 9-15 shows the base definition for the export element and ExportType type contained in scacore.xsd; see appendix for complete schema.

```
3574
3575
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3576
           <!-- Copyright(C) OASIS(R) 2005,2009. All Rights Reserved. OASIS trademark,
3577
           IPR and other policies apply. -->
3578
           <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3579
               xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3580
               targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3581
              elementFormDefault="qualified">
3582
3583
3584
              <!-- Export -->
3585
              <element name="exportBase" type="sca:Export" abstract="true" />
3586
              <complexType name="Export" abstract="true">
3587
                  <complexContent>
3588
                     <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
3589
                        <sequence>
3590
                           <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
3591
                              maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3592
                        </sequence>
3593
                     </extension>
3594
                  </complexContent>
3595
              </complexType>
3596
3597
              <element name="export" type="sca:ExportType"</pre>
3598
                  substitutionGroup="sca:exportBase"/>
3599
              <complexType name="ExportType">
3600
                 <complexContent>
3601
                     <extension base="sca:Export">
3602
                        <attribute name="namespace" type="string" use="required"/>
3603
                     </extension>
3604
                  </complexContent>
3605
              </complexType>
3606
3607
            </schema>
```

Snippet 9-15: export and Export Schema

Snippet 9-16 shows how the base definition is extended to support Java exports. In a base export element, the @namespace attribute specifies XML namespace being exported. An export.java element uses a @package attribute to specify the Java package to be exported. The snippet shows the definition of the export.java element and the JavaExport type contained in sca-export-java.xsd.

```
3615
           <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3616
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
3617
                    targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
3618
                    xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912">
3619
               <element name="export.java" type="sca:JavaExportType"</pre>
3620
3621
                  substitutionGroup="sca:exportBase"/>
3622
               <complexType name="JavaExportType">
3623
                  <complexContent>
3624
                     <extension base="sca:Export">
3625
                        <attribute name="package" type="xs:String" use="required"/>
3626
                     </extension>
3627
                  </complexContent>
3628
               </complexType>
```

3629 </schema>

Snippet 9-16: Extending export to export.java

3630 3631 3632

3633

3634

3635

Snippet 9-17 we shows an example of how the base definition can be extended by other specifications to support a new interface not defined in the SCA specifications. The snippet shows the definition of the my**export-extension** element and the **my-export-extension-type** type.

3636 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?> 3637 <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre> 3638 targetNamespace="http://www.example.org/myextension" 3639 xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200903" 3640 xmlns:tns="http://www.example.org/myextension"> 3641 3642 <element name="my-export-extension"</pre> 3643 type="tns:my-export-extension-type" 3644 substitutionGroup="sca:exportBase"/> 3645 <complexType name="my-export-extension-type"> 3646 <complexContent> 3647 <extension base="sca:Export"> 3648 3649 </extension> 3650 </complexContent>

Snippet 9-17: Example export extension

</schema>

</complexType>

3653 3654 3655

3656

3651

3652

For a complete example using this extension point, see the definition of export.java in the SCA Java Common Annotations and APIs Specification [SCA-Java].

# 10 Packaging and Deployment

3658 This section describes the SCA Domain and the packaging and deployment of artifacts contributed to the 3659 Domain.

#### 10.1 Domains

3657

3660

3684

- 3661 An SCA Domain represents a complete runtime configuration, potentially distributed over a series of 3662 interconnected runtime nodes.
- 3663 A single SCA Domain defines the boundary of visibility for all SCA mechanisms. For example, SCA wires can only be used to connect components within a single SCA Domain. Connections to services outside 3664 3665 the Domain use binding specific mechanisms for addressing services (such as WSDL endpoint URIs). 3666 Also, SCA mechanisms such as intents and policySets can only be used in the context of a single
- 3667 Domain. In general, external clients of a service that is developed and deployed using SCA are not able 3668 to tell that SCA is used to implement the service - it is an implementation detail.
- 3669 The size and configuration of an SCA Domain is not constrained by the SCA Assembly specification and 3670 is expected to be highly variable. An SCA Domain typically represents an area of business functionality 3671 controlled by a single organization. For example, an SCA Domain might be the whole of a business, or it might be a department within a business. 3672
- 3673 As an example, for the accounts department in a business, the SCA Domain might cover all finance-3674 related functions, and it might contain a series of composites dealing with specific areas of accounting, with one for Customer accounts and another dealing with Accounts Payable. 3675
- 3676 An SCA Domain has the following:
- 3677 A virtual domain-level composite whose components are deployed and running
- 3678 A set of *installed contributions* that contain implementations, interfaces and other artifacts necessary 3679 to execute components
- 3680 A set of logical services for manipulating the set of contributions and the virtual domain-level composite. 3681
- 3682 The information associated with an SCA Domain can be stored in many ways, including but not limited to 3683 a specific filesystem structure or a repository.

## 10.2 Contributions

- 3685 An SCA Domain might need a large number of different artifacts in order to work. These artifacts include 3686 artifacts defined by SCA and other artifacts such as object code files and interface definition files. The 3687 SCA-defined artifact types are all XML documents. The root elements of the different SCA definition 3688 documents are: composite, componentType and definitions. XML artifacts that are not defined by SCA 3689 but which are needed by an SCA Domain include XML Schema documents, WSDL documents, and 3690 BPEL documents. SCA constructs, like other XML-defined constructs, use XML qualified names for their 3691 identity (i.e. namespace + local name).
- 3692 Non-XML artifacts are also needed within an SCA Domain. The most obvious examples of such non-3693 XML artifacts are Java, C++ and other programming language files necessary for component
- implementations. Since SCA is extensible, other XML and non-XML artifacts might also be needed. 3694
- 3695 SCA defines an interoperable packaging format for contributions (ZIP), as specified below. This format is not the only packaging format that an SCA runtime can use. SCA allows many different packaging 3696
- 3697 formats, but it is necessary for an SCA runtime to support the ZIP contribution format. When using the 3698 ZIP format for deploying a contribution, this specification does not specify whether that format is retained
- 3699 after deployment. For example, a Java EE based SCA runtime could convert the ZIP package to an EAR
- 3700 package. SCA expects certain characteristics of any packaging:

- 3701 For any contribution packaging it MUST be possible to present the artifacts of the packaging to SCA 3702 as a hierarchy of resources based off of a single root [ASM12001]
- 3703 Within any contribution packaging A directory resource SHOULD exist at the root of the hierarchy 3704 named META-INF [ASM12002]
- Within any contribution packaging a document SHOULD exist directly under the META-INF directory 3705 named sca-contribution.xml which lists the SCA Composites within the contribution that are runnable. 3706 3707 [ASM12003]
- 3708 The same document can also list namespaces of constructs that are defined within the contribution 3709 and which are available for use by other contributions, through export elements.
- 3710 These additional elements might not be physically present in the packaging, but might be generated based on the definitions and references that are present, or they might not exist at all if there are no 3711 unresolved references. 3712
- 3713 See the section "SCA Contribution Metadata Document" for details of the format of this file.
- 3714 To illustrate that a variety of packaging formats can be used with SCA, the following are examples of 3715 formats that might be used to package SCA artifacts and metadata (as well as other artifacts) as a contribution: 3716
- 3717 A filesystem directory
- 3718 An OSGi bundle
- 3719 A compressed directory (zip, gzip, etc)
- 3720 A JAR file (or its variants – WAR, EAR, etc)
- 3721 Contributions do not contain other contributions. If the packaging format is a JAR file that contains other 3722 JAR files (or any similar nesting of other technologies), the internal files are not treated as separate SCA
- contributions. It is up to the implementation to determine whether the internal JAR file is represented as a 3723
- single artifact in the contribution hierarchy or whether all of the contents are represented as separate 3724
- 3725 artifacts.

3726 A goal of SCA's approach to deployment is that the contents of a contribution do not need to be modified in order to install and use the contents of the contribution in a Domain. 3727

#### 10.2.1 SCA Artifact Resolution

- 3729 Contributions can be self-contained, in that all of the artifacts necessary to run the contents of the
- 3730 contribution are found within the contribution itself. However, it can also be the case that the contents of
- 3731 the contribution make one or many references to artifacts that are not contained within the contribution.
- These references can be to SCA artifacts such as composites or they can be to other artifacts such as 3732
- WSDL files, XSD files or to code artifacts such as Java class files and BPEL process files. Note: This 3733
- form of artifact resolution does not apply to imports of composite files, as described in Section 6.6. 3734
- 3735 A contribution can use some artifact-related or packaging-related means to resolve artifact references.
- 3736 Examples of such mechanisms include:
- 3737 @wsdlLocation and @schemaLocation attributes in references to WSDL and XSD schema artifacts 3738 respectively
- 3739 OSGi bundle mechanisms for resolving Java class and related resource dependencies
- 3740 Where present, artifact-related or packaging-related artifact resolution mechanisms MUST be used by the 3741 SCA runtime to resolve artifact dependencies. [ASM12005] The SCA runtime MUST raise an error if an
- artifact cannot be resolved using these mechanisms, if present. [ASM12021] 3742
- 3743 SCA also provides an artifact resolution mechanism. The SCA artifact resolution mechanism is can be 3744 used where no other mechanisms are available, for example in cases where the mechanisms used by the
- various contributions in the same SCA Domain are different. An example of this is where an OSGi 3745
- Bundle is used for one contribution but where a second contribution used by the first one is not 3746
- 3747 implemented using OSGi - e.g. the second contribution relates to a mainframe COBOL service whose
- 3748 interfaces are declared using a WSDL which is accessed by the first contribution.

- 3749 The SCA artifact resolution is likely to be most useful for SCA Domains containing heterogeneous 3750 mixtures of contribution, where artifact-related or packaging-related mechanisms are unlikely to work 3751 across different kinds of contribution.
- 3752 SCA artifact resolution works on the principle that a contribution which needs to use artifacts defined 3753 elsewhere expresses these dependencies using import statements in metadata belonging to the 3754 contribution. A contribution controls which artifacts it makes available to other contributions through export statements in metadata attached to the contribution. SCA artifact resolution is a general 3755 mechanism that can be extended for the handling of specific types of artifact. The general mechanism 3756 that is described in the following paragraphs is mainly intended for the handling of XML artifacts. Other 3757 types of artifacts, for example Java classes, use an extended version of artifact resolution that is 3758 specialized to their nature (eg. instead of "namespaces", Java uses "packages"). Descriptions of these 3759 3760 more specialized forms of artifact resolution are contained in the SCA specifications that deal with those 3761 artifact types.
- 3762 Import and export statements for XML artifacts work at the level of namespaces - so that an import 3763 statement declares that artifacts from a specified namespace are found in other contributions, while an export statement makes all the artifacts from a specified namespace available to other contributions. 3764
- 3765 An import declaration can simply specify the namespace to import. In this case, the locations which are 3766 searched for artifacts in that namespace are the contribution(s) in the Domain which have export 3767 declarations for the same namespace, if any. Alternatively an import declaration can specify a location 3768 from which artifacts for the namespace are obtained, in which case, that specific location is searched. 3769 There can be multiple import declarations for a given namespace. Where multiple import declarations are made for the same namespace, all the locations specified MUST be searched in lexical order. 3770 3771 [ASM12022]
- 3772 For an XML namespace, artifacts can be declared in multiple locations - for example a given namespace 3773 can have a WSDL declared in one contribution and have an XSD defining XML data types in a second contribution. 3774
- 3775 If the same artifact is declared in multiple locations, this is not an error. The first location as defined by lexical order is chosen. If no locations are specified no order exists and the one chosen is implementation 3776 3777 dependent.
- 3778 When a contribution contains a reference to an artifact from a namespace that is declared in an import 3779 statement of the contribution, if the SCA artifact resolution mechanism is used to resolve the artifact, the SCA runtime MUST resolve artifacts in the following order: 3780
  - 1. from the locations identified by the import statement(s) for the namespace. Locations MUST NOT be searched recursively in order to locate artifacts (i.e. only a one-level search is performed).
  - 2. from the contents of the contribution itself. [ASM12023]
  - Checking for errors in artifacts MUST NOT be done for artifacts in the Installed state (ie where the artifacts are simply part of installed contributions) [ASM12031]
- 3787 For example:

3782

3783

3784

3785

3786

3788

3789

3790

3791

3792

- a first contribution "C1" references an artifact "A1" in the namespace "n1" and imports the "n1" namespace from a second contribution "C2".
- in contribution "C2" the artifact "A1" in the "n1" namespace references an artifact "A2" also in the "n1" namespace", which is resolved through an import of the "n1" namespace in "C2" which specifies the location "C3".

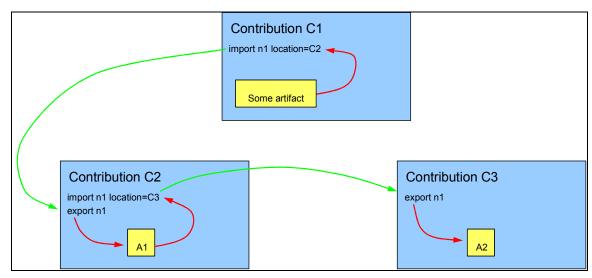


Figure 10-1: Example of SCA Artifact Resolution between Contributions

3798

3799

3806

3807

3808 3809

3810 3811

3812

3813

3814 3815

3816

3817 3818

3819

3820

3821

3822

3823 3824

3825 3826

3827

3828

3794 3795

> The "A2" artifact is contained within the third contribution "C3" from which it is resolved by the contribution "C2". The "C3" contribution is never used to resolve artifacts directly for the "C1" contribution, since "C3" is not declared as an import location for "C1".

3800 For example, if for a contribution "C1", an import is used to resolve a composite "X1" contained in contribution "C2", and composite "X1" contains references to other artifacts such as WSDL files or XSDs, 3801 3802 those references in "X1" are resolved in the context of contribution "C2" and not in the context of 3803 contribution "C1".

3804 The SCA runtime MUST ignore local definitions of an artifact if the artifact is found through resolving an 3805 import statement. [ASM12024]

The SCA runtime MUST raise an error if an artifact cannot be resolved by using artifact-related or packaging-related artifact resolution mechanisms, if present, by searching locations identified by the import statements of the contribution, if present, and by searching the contents of the contribution. [ASM12025]

#### 10.2.2 SCA Contribution Metadata Document

The contribution can contain a document that declares runnable composites, exported definitions and imported definitions. The document is found at the path of META-INF/sca-contribution.xml relative to the root of the contribution. Frequently some SCA metadata needs to be specified by hand while other metadata is generated by tools (such as the <import> elements described below). To accommodate this, it is also possible to have an identically structured document at META-INF/sca-contributiongenerated.xml. If this document exists (or is generated on an as-needed basis), it will be merged into the contents of sca-contribution.xml, with the entries in sca-contribution.xml taking priority if there are any conflicting declarations.

An SCA runtime MUST make the <import/> and <export/> elements found in the META-INF/scacontribution.xml and META-INF/sca-contribution-generated.xml files available for the SCA artifact resolution process. [ASM12026] An SCA runtime MUST reject files that do not conform to the schema declared in sca-contribution.xsd. [ASM12027] An SCA runtime MUST merge the contents of scacontribution-generated, xml into the contents of sca-contribution, xml, with the entries in scacontribution.xml taking priority if there are any conflicting declarations. [ASM12028]

The format of the document is:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ASCII"?>
<!-- sca-contribution pseudo-schema -->
```

Snippet 10-1: contribution Pseudo-Schema

deployable element: Identifies a composite which is a composite within the contribution that is a composite intended for potential inclusion into the virtual domain-level composite. Other composites in the contribution are not intended for inclusion but only for use by other composites. New composites can be created for a contribution after it is installed, by using the add Deployment Composite capability and the add To Domain Level Composite capability. An SCA runtime MAY deploy the composites in <a href="https://deployable/">deployable/</a>> elements found in the META-INF/sca-contribution.xml and META-INF/sca-contribution-generated.xml files. [ASM12029]

Attributes of the deployable element:

• composite (1..1) – The QName of a composite within the contribution.

**Export element**: A declaration that artifacts belonging to a particular namespace are exported and are available for use within other contributions. An export declaration in a contribution specifies a namespace, all of whose definitions are considered to be exported. By default, definitions are not exported.

The SCA artifact export is useful for SCA Domains containing heterogeneous mixtures of contribution packagings and technologies, where artifact-related or packaging-related mechanisms are unlikely to work across different kinds of contribution.

Attributes of the export element:

namespace (1..1) – For XML definitions, which are identified by QNames, the @namespace attribute
of the export element MUST be the namespace URI for the exported definitions. [ASM12030] For
XML technologies that define multiple symbol spaces that can be used within one namespace (e.g.
WSDL portTypes are a different symbol space from WSDL bindings), all definitions from all symbol
spaces are exported.

Technologies that use naming schemes other than QNames use a different export element from the same substitution group as the the SCA <export> element. The element used identifies the technology, and can use any value for the namespace that is appropriate for that technology. For example, <export.java> can be used to export java definitions, in which case the namespace is a fully qualified package name.

**Import element**: Import declarations specify namespaces of definitions that are needed by the definitions and implementations within the contribution, but which are not present in the contribution. It is expected that in most cases import declarations will be generated based on introspection of the contents of the contribution. In this case, the import declarations would be found in the META-INF/ sca-contribution-generated.xml document.

Attributes of the import element:

namespace (1..1) – For XML definitions, which are identified by QNames, the namespace is the
namespace URI for the imported definitions. For XML technologies that define multiple symbol
spaces that can be used within one namespace (e.g. WSDL portTypes are a different symbol space
from WSDL bindings), all definitions from all symbol spaces are imported.

Technologies that use naming schemes other than QNames use a different import element from the same substitution group as the the SCA <import> element. The element used identifies the technology, and can use any value for the namespace that is appropriate for that technology. For example, <import.java> can be used to import java definitions, in which case the namespace is a fully qualified package name.

3880 location (0..1) – a URI to resolve the definitions for this import. SCA makes no specific 3881 requirements for the form of this URI, nor the means by which it is resolved. It can point to another 3882 contribution (through its URI) or it can point to some location entirely outside the SCA Domain. 3883 It is expected that SCA runtimes can define implementation specific ways of resolving location 3884 information for artifact resolution between contributions. These mechanisms will however usually be 3885 limited to sets of contributions of one runtime technology and one hosting environment.

3886 In order to accommodate imports of artifacts between contributions of disparate runtime technologies, it is strongly suggested that SCA runtimes honor SCA contribution URIs as location specification. 3887

3888 SCA runtimes that support contribution URIs for cross-contribution resolution of SCA artifacts are 3889 expected to do so similarly when used as @schemaLocation and @wsdlLocation and other artifact location specifications. 3890

3891 The order in which the import statements are specified can play a role in this mechanism. Since 3892 definitions of one namespace can be distributed across several artifacts, multiple import declarations can 3893 be made for one namespace.

3894 The location value is only a default, and dependent contributions listed in the call to installContribution 3895 can override the value if there is a conflict. However, the specific mechanism for resolving conflicts 3896 between contributions that define conflicting definitions is implementation specific.

3897 If the value of the @location attribute is an SCA contribution URI, then the contribution packaging can become dependent on the deployment environment. In order to avoid such a dependency, it is 3898 recommended that dependent contributions are specified only when deploying or updating contributions 3899 as specified in the section 'Operations for Contributions' below. 3900

## 10.2.3 Contribution Packaging using ZIP

SCA allows many different packaging formats that SCA runtimes can support, but SCA requires that all runtimes MUST support the ZIP packaging format for contributions. [ASM12006] This format allows that metadata specified by the section 'SCA Contribution Metadata Document' be present. Specifically, it can contain a top-level "META-INF" directory and a "META-INF/sca-contribution.xml" file and there can also be a "META-INF/sca-contribution-generated.xml" file in the package. SCA defined artifacts as well as non-SCA defined artifacts such as object files, WSDL definition, Java classes can be present anywhere in the ZIP archive.

3909 A definition of the ZIP file format is published by PKWARE in an Application Note on the .ZIP file format 3910 **IZIP-FORMATI.** 

## 10.3 States of Artifacts in the Domain

Artifacts in the SCA domain are in one of 3 states:

3912 3913 3914

3911

3901 3902

3903

3904 3905

3906

3907 3908

- 1. Installed
- 2. Deployed
- 3916 3. Running

3917 3918

3919

3920

3915

Installed artifacts are artifacts that are part of a Contribution that is installed into the Domain. Installed artifacts are available for use by other artifacts that are deployed, See "install Contribution" and "remove Contribution" to understand how artifacts are installed and uninstalled.

3921 Deployed artifacts are artifacts that are available to the SCA runtime to be run.. Artifacts are deployed either through explicit deployment actions or through the presence of <deployable/> elements in sca-3922 contribution.xml files within a Contribution. If an artifact is deployed which has dependencies on other 3923 artifacts, then those dependent artifacts are also deployed. 3924

3925 When the SCA runtime has one or more deployable artifacts, the runtime attempts to put those artifacts 3926 and any artifacts they depend on into the Running state. This can fail due to errors in one or more of the artifacts or the process can be delayed until all dependencies are available. 3927

- 3928 Checking for errors in artifacts MUST NOT be done for artifacts in the Installed state (ie where the
- 3929 artifacts are simply part of installed contributions) [ASM12032]
- 3930 Errors in artifacts MUST be detected either during the Deployment of the artifacts, or during the process
- 3931 of putting the artifacts into the Running state, [ASM12033]

## 10.4 Installed Contribution

- 3933 As noted in the section above, the contents of a contribution do not need to be modified in order to install
- 3934 and use it within a Domain. An installed contribution is a contribution with all of the associated
- 3935 information necessary in order to execute *deployable composites* within the contribution.
- 3936 An installed contribution is made up of the following things:
- 3937 Contribution Packaging – the contribution that will be used as the starting point for resolving all 3938 references
- 3939 Contribution base URI

3932

3942

3943

3944

3956

3961

3968

- 3940 Dependent contributions: a set of snapshots of other contributions that are used to resolve the import 3941 statements from the root composite and from other dependent contributions
  - Dependent contributions might or might not be shared with other installed contributions.
  - When the snapshot of any contribution is taken is implementation defined, ranging from the time the contribution is installed to the time of execution
- 3945 Deployment-time composites.
- 3946 These are composites that are added into an installed contribution after it has been deployed. This 3947 makes it possible to provide final configuration and access to implementations within a contribution 3948 without having to modify the contribution. These do not have to be provided as composites that 3949 already exist within the contribution can also be used for deployment.
- 3950 Installed contributions provide a context in which to resolve qualified names (e.g. QNames in XML, fully qualified class names in Java). 3951
- 3952 If multiple dependent contributions have exported definitions with conflicting qualified names, the
- 3953 algorithm used to determine the qualified name to use is implementation dependent. Implementations of
- SCA MAY also raise an error if there are conflicting names exported from multiple contributions. 3954
- 3955 [ASM12007]

## 10.4.1 Installed Artifact URIs

- 3957 When a contribution is installed, all artifacts within the contribution are assigned URIs, which are
- 3958 constructed by starting with the base URI of the contribution and adding the relative URI of each artifact
- 3959 (recalling that SCA demands that any packaging format be able to offer up its artifacts in a single
- 3960 hierarchy).

# 10.5 Operations for Contributions

- 3962 SCA Runtimes provide the following conceptual functionality associated with contributions to the Domain
- 3963 (meaning the function might not be represented as addressable services and also meaning that
- equivalent functionality might be provided in other ways). It is strongly encouraged that an SCA runtime 3964
- provides the contribution operation functions (install Contribution, update Contribution, add Deployment 3965
- Composite, update Deployment Composite, remove Contribution); how these are provided is 3966
- implementation specific. 3967

## 10.5.1 install Contribution & update Contribution

- Creates or updates an installed contribution with a supplied root contribution, and installed at a supplied 3969
- base URI. A supplied dependent contribution list (<export/> elements) specifies the contributions that are 3970
- 3971 used to resolve the dependencies of the root contribution and other dependent contributions. These

- 3972 override any dependent contributions explicitly listed via the @location attribute in the import statements 3973 of the contribution.
- 3974 SCA follows the simplifying assumption that the use of a contribution for resolving anything also means
- 3975 that all other exported artifacts can be used from that contribution. Because of this, the dependent
- 3976 contribution list is just a list of installed contribution URIs. There is no need to specify what is being used
- 3977 from each one.
- 3978 Each dependent contribution is also an installed contribution, with its own dependent contributions. By
- 3979 default these dependent contributions of the dependent contributions (which we will call indirect
- 3980 dependent contributions) are included as dependent contributions of the installed contribution. However,
- 3981 if a contribution in the dependent contribution list exports any conflicting definitions with an indirect
- dependent contribution, then the indirect dependent contribution is not included (i.e. the explicit list 3982
- overrides the default inclusion of indirect dependent contributions). Also, if there is ever a conflict 3983
- between two indirect dependent contributions, then the conflict MUST be resolved by an explicit entry in 3984
- the dependent contribution list. [ASM12009] 3985
- 3986 Note that in many cases, the dependent contribution list can be generated. In particular, if the creator of
- 3987 a Domain is careful to avoid creating duplicate definitions for the same qualified name, then it is easy for
- 3988 this list to be generated by tooling.

#### 10.5.2 add Deployment Composite & update Deployment Composite 3989

- 3990 Adds or updates a deployment composite using a supplied composite ("composite by value" – a data
- 3991 structure, not an existing resource in the Domain) to the contribution identified by a supplied contribution
- 3992 URI. The added or updated deployment composite is given a relative URI that matches the @name
- attribute of the composite, with a ".composite" suffix. Since all composites run within the context of a 3993 3994 installed contribution (any component implementations or other definitions are resolved within that
- 3995 contribution), this functionality makes it possible for the deployer to create a composite with final
- 3996 configuration and wiring decisions and add it to an installed contribution without having to modify the
- 3997 contents of the root contribution.

4003

- 3998 Also, in some use cases, a contribution might include only implementation code (e.g. PHP scripts). It is
- 3999 then possible for those to be given component names by a (possibly generated) composite that is added
- 4000 into the installed contribution, without having to modify the packaging.

#### 10.5.3 remove Contribution 4001

4002 Removes the deployed contribution identified by a supplied contribution URI.

# 10.6 Use of Existing (non-SCA) Mechanisms for Resolving Artifacts

- 4004 For certain types of artifact, there are existing and commonly used mechanisms for referencing a specific 4005 concrete location where the artifact can be resolved.
- 4006 Examples of these mechanisms include:
- 4007 For WSDL files, the @wsdlLocation attribute is a hint that has a URI value pointing to the place 4008 holding the WSDL itself.
- 4009 For XSDs, the @schemaLocation attribute is a hint which matches the namespace to a URI where 4010 the XSD is found.
- 4011 Note: In neither of these cases is the runtime obliged to use the location hint and the URI does not have 4012 to be dereferenced.
- 4013 SCA permits the use of these mechanisms Where present, non-SCA artifact resolution mechanisms
- 4014 MUST be used by the SCA runtime in precendence to the SCA mechanisms. [ASM12010] However, use
- 4015 of these mechanisms is discouraged because tying assemblies to addresses in this way makes the
- 4016 assemblies less flexible and prone to errors when changes are made to the overall SCA Domain.
- 4017 **Note:** If one of the non-SCA artifact resolution mechanisms is present, but there is a failure to find the
- 4018 resource indicated when using the mechanism (e.g. the URI is incorrect or invalid, say) the SCA runtime

4019 MUST raise an error and MUST NOT attempt to use SCA resolution mechanisms as an alternative.

4020 [ASM12011]

4029

4030

4031

4032

4033

4034

4035

4036

4039

4049

4053

4057

#### 10.7 Domain-Level Composite 4021

4022 The domain-level composite is a virtual composite, in that it is not defined by a composite definition

- 4023 document. Rather, it is built up and modified through operations on the Domain. However, in other
- 4024 respects it is very much like a composite, since it contains components, wires, services and references.
- 4025 The value of @autowire for the logical Domain composite MUST be autowire="false". [ASM12012]

4026 For components at the Domain level, with references for which @autowire="true" applies, the behaviour 4027 of the SCA runtime for a given Domain is implementation specific although it is expected that ONE of the 4028 3 behaviours below is followed:

- 1) The SCA runtime disallows deployment of any components with autowire references. In this case. the SCA runtime can raise an exception at the point where the component is deployed.
- 2) The SCA runtime evaluates the target(s) for the reference at the time that the component is deployed and does not update those targets when later deployment actions occur.
- 3) The SCA runtime re-evaluates the target(s) for the reference dynamically as later deployment actions occur resulting in updated reference targets which match the new Domain configuration. How the reconfiguration of the reference takes place is described by the relevant client and implementation specifications.
- 4037 The abstract domain-level functionality for modifying the domain-level composite is as follows, although a runtime can supply equivalent functionality in a different form: 4038

## 10.7.1 add To Domain-Level Composite

- 4040 This functionality adds the composite identified by a supplied URI to the Domain Level Composite. The
- 4041 supplied composite URI refers to a composite within an installed contribution. The composite's installed
- 4042 contribution determines how the composite's artifacts are resolved (directly and indirectly). The supplied
- 4043 composite is added to the domain composite with semantics that correspond to the domain-level
- 4044 composite having an <include> statement that references the supplied composite. All of the composites
- 4045 components become top-level components and the component services become externally visible
- 4046 services (eg. they would be present in a WSDL description of the Domain). The meaning of any promoted
- 4047 services and references in the supplied composite is not defined; since there is no composite scope
- 4048 outside the domain composite, the usual idea of promotion has no utility.

## 10.7.2 remove From Domain-Level Composite

- 4050 Removes from the Domain Level composite the elements corresponding to the composite identified by a
- 4051 supplied composite URI. This means that the removal of the components, wires, services and references
- 4052 originally added to the domain level composite by the identified composite.

## 10.7.3 get Domain-Level Composite

- 4054 Returns a <composite > definition that has an <include > line for each composite that had been added to
- 4055 the domain level composite. It is important to note that, in dereferencing the included composites, any
- referenced artifacts are resolved in terms of that installed composite. 4056

## 10.7.4 get QName Definition

- 4058 In order to make sense of the domain-level composite (as returned by get Domain-Level Composite), it
- 4059 needs to be possible to get the definitions for named artifacts in the included composites. This
- 4060 functionality takes the supplied URI of an installed contribution (which provides the context), a supplied
- 4061 qualified name of a definition to look up, and a supplied symbol space (as a QName, e.g. wsdl:portType).
- 4062 The result is a single definition, in whatever form is appropriate for that definition type.

4063 Note that this, like all the other domain-level operations, is a conceptual operation. Its capabilities need to exist in some form, but not necessarily as a service operation with exactly this signature. 4064

# 10.8 Dynamic Behaviour of Wires in the SCA Domain

4066 For components with references which are at the Domain level, there is the potential for dynamic 4067 behaviour when the wires for a component reference change (this can only apply to component 4068 references at the Domain level and not to components within composites used as implementations):

4069 The configuration of the wires for a component reference of a component at the Domain level can change by means of deployment actions: 4070

- 1. <wire/> elements can be added, removed or replaced by deployment actions
- 2. Components can be updated by deployment actions (i.e. this can change the component reference configuration)
- 3. Components which are the targets of reference wires can be updated or removed
- 4. Components can be added that are potential targets for references which are marked with @autowire=true

Where <wire/> elements are added, removed or replaced by deployment actions, the components whose references are affected by those deployment actions can have their references updated by the SCA runtime dynamically without the need to stop and start those components. How this is achieved is implementation specific.

4082 Where components are updated by deployment actions (their configuration is changed in some way, which includes changing the wires of component references), the SCA implementation needs to ensure 4083 that the updates apply to all new instances of those components once the update is complete. An SCA 4084 4085 runtime can choose to maintain existing instances with the old configuration of components updated by 4086 deployment actions, although an implementation of an SCA runtime can choose to stop and discard 4087 existing instances of those components.

4088 Where a component that is the target of a wire is removed, without the wire being changed, then future 4089 invocations of the reference that use that wire can fail with a fault indicating that the service is 4090 unavailable. If the wire is the result of the autowire process, the SCA runtime can attempt to update the 4091 wire if there exists an alternative target component that satisfies the autowire process.

4092 Where a component that is the target of a wire is updated, an SCA runtime can direct future invocations of that reference to the updated component. 4093

Where a component is added to the Domain that is a potential target for a domain level component reference where that reference is marked as @autowire=true, the SCA runtime can:

- either update the references for the source component once the new component is running.
- or alternatively, defer the updating of the references of the source component until the source component is stopped and restarted.

# 10.9 Dynamic Behaviour of Component Property Values

4100 For a domain level component with a Property whose value is obtained from a Domain-level Property 4101 through the use of the @source attribute, if the domain level property is updated by means of deployment 4102 actions, the SCA runtime MUST

- 4103 either update the property value of the domain level component once the update of the domain property is complete 4104
- 4105 or defer the updating of the component property value until the component is stopped and 4106 restarted
- 4107 [ASM12034]

4065

4071

4072

4073

4074

4075

4076 4077 4078

4079

4080

4081

4094 4095

4096

4097

4098

4099

# 11 SCA Runtime Considerations

4109 This section describes aspects of an SCA Runtime that are defined by this specification.

## 11.1 Error Handling

- 4111 The SCA Assembly specification identifies situations where the configuration of the SCA Domain and its
- contents are in error. When one of these situations occurs, the specification requires that the SCA 4112
- 4113 Runtime that is interacting with the SCA Domain and the artifacts it contains recognises that there is an
- 4114 error, raise the error in a suitable manner and also refuse to run components and services that are in
- 4115

4108

4110

4123

- 4116 The SCA Assembly specification is not prescriptive about the functionality of an SCA Runtime and the
- 4117 specification recognizes that there can be a range of design points for an SCA runtime. As a result, the
- 4118 SCA Assembly specification describes a range of error handling approaches which can be adopted by an
- 4119 SCA runtime.
- 4120 An SCA Runtime MUST raise an error for every situation where the configuration of the SCA Domain or
- 4121 its contents are in error. The error is either raised at deployment time or at runtime, depending on the
- 4122 nature of the error and the design of the SCA Runtime. [ASM14005]

## 11.1.1 Errors which can be Detected at Deployment Time

- 4124 Some error situations can be detected at the point that artifacts are deployed to the Domain. An example
- 4125 is a composite document that is invalid in a way that can be detected by static analysis, such as
- 4126 containing a component with two services with the same @name attribute.
- 4127 An SCA runtime is expected to detect errors at deployment time where those errors can be found through
- 4128 static analysis. An SCA runtime has to prevent deployment of contributions that are in error, and raise an
- 4129 error to the process performing the deployment (e.g. write a message to an interactive console or write a
- message to a log file). The exact timing of checking contributions for errors is implementation specific. 4130
- 4131 The SCA Assembly specification recognizes that there are reasons why a particular SCA runtime finds it
- desirable to deploy contributions that contain errors (e.g. to assist in the process of development and 4132
- 4133 debugging) - and as a result also supports an error handling strategy that is based on detecting problems
- 4134 at runtime. However, it is wise to consider reporting problems at an early stage in the deployment
- 4135 proocess.

4136

#### 11.1.2 Errors which are Detected at Runtime

- 4137 An SCA runtime can detect problems at runtime. These errors can include some which can be found
- 4138 from static analysis (e.g. the inability to wire a reference because the target service does not exist in the
- 4139 Domain) and others that can only be discovered dynamically (e.g. the inability to invoke some remote
- 4140 Web service because the remote endpoint is unavailable).
- 4141 Where errors can be detected through static analysis, the principle is that components that are known to
- 4142 be in error are not run. So, for example, if there is a component with a required reference (multiplicity 1..1
- 4143 or 1..n) which is not wired, best practice is that the component is not run. If an attempt is made to invoke
- 4144 a service operation of that component, a "ServiceUnavailable" fault is raised to the invoker. It is also
- 4145 regarded as best practice that errors of this kind are also raised through appropriate management
- 4146 interfaces, for example to the deployer or to the operator of the system.

4147	12 Conformance
4148 4149 4150	The XML schema pointed to by the RDDL document at the namespace URI, defined by this specification, are considered to be authoritative and take precedence over the XML schema defined in the appendix of this
4151	document.
4152 4153	An SCA runtime MUST reject a composite file that does not conform to the sca-core.xsd, sca-interface-wsdl.xsd, sca-implementation-composite.xsd and sca-binding-sca.xsd schema [ASM13001]
4154 4155	An SCA runtime MUST reject a contribution file that does not conform to the sca-contribution.xsd schema. [ASM13002]
4156 4157	An SCA runtime MUST reject a definitions file that does not conform to the sca-definitions.xsd schema. [ASM13003]
4158 4159	There are two categories of artifacts that this specification defines conformance for: SCA Documents and SCA Runtimes.
4160	12.1 SCA Documents
4161 4162	For a document to be a valid SCA Document, it MUST comply with one of the SCA document types below:
4163	SCA Composite Document:
4164 4165 4166	An SCA Composite Document is a file that MUST have an SCA <composite></composite> element as its root element and MUST conform to the sca-core-1.1.xsd schema and MUST comply with the additional constraints on the document contents as defined in Appendix C.
4167	SCA ComponentType Document:
4168 4169 4170 4171	An SCA ComponentType Document is a file that MUST have an SCA <componenttype></componenttype> element as its root element and MUST conform to the sca-core-1.1.xsd schema and MUST comply with the additional constraints on the document contents as defined in Appendix C.
4172	SCA Definitions Document:
4173 4174 4175	An SCA Definitions Document is a file that MUST have an SCA <definitions></definitions> element as its root and MUST conform to the sca-definition-1.1.xsd schema and MUST comply with the additional constraints on the document contents as defined in Appendix C.
4176	SCA Contribution Document:
4177 4178 4179	An SCA Contribution Document is a file that MUST have an SCA <contributution></contributution> element as its root element and MUST conform to the sca-contribution-1.1.xsd schema and MUST comply with the additional constraints on the document contents as defined in Appendix C.
4180	SCA Interoperable Packaging Document:
4181 4182 4183	A ZIP file containing SCA Documents and other related artifacts. The ZIP file SHOULD contain a top-level "META-INF" directory, and SHOULD contain a "META-INF/sca-contribution.xml" file, and MAY contain a "META-INF/sca-contribution-generated.xml" file.
4184	

12.2 SCA Runtime

4185

4186

4187 An implementation that claims to conform to the requirements of an SCA Runtime defined in this specification MUST meet the following conditions: 4188

- 4189 1. The implementation MUST comply with all mandatory statements listed in table 4190 Mandatory Items in Appendix C: Conformance Items, related to an SCA Runtime.
  - 2. The implementation MUST conform to the SCA Policy Framework v 1.1 Specification [SCA-POLICY].
  - 3. The implementation MUST support at least one implementation type standardized by the OpenCSA Member Section or at least one implementation type that complies with the following rules:
    - a. The implementation type is defined in compliance with the SCA Assembly Extension Model (Section 9 of the SCA Assembly Specification).
    - b. A document describing the mapping of the constructs defined in the SCA Assembly specification with those of the implementation type exists and is made available to its prospective user community. Such a document describes how SCA components can be developed using the implementation type, how these components can be configured and assembled together (as instances of Components in SCA compositions). The form and content of such a document are described in the specification "Implementation Type Documentation Requirements for SCA Assembly Model Version 1.1 Specification" [SCA-IMPLTYPDOC]. The contents outlined in this specification template MUST be provided in order for an SCA runtime to claim compliance with the SCA Assembly Specification on the basis of providing support for that implementation type. An example of a document that describes an implementation type is the "SCA POJO Component Implementation Specification Version 1.1" [SCA-Java].
    - c. An adapted version of the SCA Assembly Test Suite which uses the implementation type exists and is made available to its prospective user community. The steps required to adapt the SCA Assembly Test Suite for a new implementation type are described in the specification "Test Suite Adaptation for SCA Assembly Model Version 1.1 Specification" ISCA-TSAI. The requirements described in this specification MUST be met in order for an SCA runtime to claim compliance with the SCA Assembly Specification on the basis of providing support for that implementation type.
  - 4. The implementation MUST support binding.sca and MUST support and conform to the SCA Web Service Binding Specification v 1.1.

## 12.2.1 Optional Items

4191

4192 4193

4194

4195

4196 4197

4198

4199

4200 4201

4202

4203

4204

4205 4206

4207

4208 4209

4210

4211

4212 4213

4214 4215

4216

4217

4218

4219 4220

4221

4222 4223

4224

4225

4226

4227

4228

4229

4230

4231

- In addition to mandatory items, Appendix C: Conformance Items lists a number of non-mandatory items that can be implemented SCA Runtimes. These items are categorized into functionally related classes as follows:
  - Development items to improve the development of SCA contributions, debugging, etc.
  - Enhancement items that add functionality and features to the SCA Runtime.
  - Interoperation items that improve interoperability of SCA contributions and Runtimes
- These classifications are not rigid and some may overlap; items are classified according to their primary intent.

# A. XML Schemas

## A.1 sca.xsd

4232

4233 4234

4235

4236

sca-1.1.xsd is provided for convenience. It contains <include/> elements for each of the schema files that contribute to the http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912 namespace.

### A.2 sca-core.xsd

```
4237
             <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
4238
             <!-- Copyright(C) OASIS(R) 2005,2009. All Rights Reserved.
4239
                  OASIS trademark, IPR and other policies apply.
4240
             <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
4241
                xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4242
                targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4243
                elementFormDefault="qualified">
4244
4245
                <include schemaLocation="sca-policy-1.1-cd03.xsd"/>
4246
                <import namespace="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace"</pre>
4247
                        schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2001/xml.xsd"/>
4248
4249
                <!-- Common extension base for SCA definitions -->
4250
                <complexType name="CommonExtensionBase">
4251
                   <sequence>
4252
                      <element ref="sca:documentation" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4253
                                maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4254
                   </sequence>
4255
                   <anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
4256
                </complexType>
4257
4258
                <element name="documentation" type="sca:Documentation"/>
4259
                <complexType name="Documentation" mixed="true">
4260
                   <sequence>
                      <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4261
4262
                          maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4263
                   </sequence>
4264
                   <attribute ref="xml:lang"/>
4265
                </complexType>
4266
4267
                <!-- Component Type -->
4268
                <element name="componentType" type="sca:ComponentType"/>
4269
                <complexType name="ComponentType">
4270
                   <complexContent>
4271
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4272
                          <sequence>
4273
                             <element ref="sca:implementation" minOccurs="0"/>
4274
                             <choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
                                <element name="service" type="sca:ComponentService"/>
4275
4276
                                <element name="reference"</pre>
4277
                                   type="sca:ComponentTypeReference"/>
4278
                                <element name="property" type="sca:Property"/>
4279
                             </choice>
4280
                             <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4281
                                  maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4282
                         </sequence>
4283
                      </extension>
4284
                   </complexContent>
4285
                </complexType>
4286
4287
                <!-- Composite -->
```

```
4288
                <element name="composite" type="sca:Composite"/>
4289
                <complexType name="Composite">
4290
                   <complexContent>
4291
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4292
                          <sequence>
4293
                             <element ref="sca:include" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4294
                                     maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4295
                             <choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
4296
                               <element ref="sca:requires"/>
4297
                                <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment"/>
4298
                                <element name="service" type="sca:Service"/>
                                <element name="property" type="sca:Property"/>
4299
4300
                                <element name="component" type="sca:Component"/>
4301
                                <element name="reference" type="sca:Reference"/>
4302
                                <element name="wire" type="sca:Wire"/>
4303
                             </choice>
4304
                             <element ref="sca:extensions" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
4305
                         </sequence>
4306
                         <attribute name="name" type="NCName" use="required"/>
4307
                          <attribute name="targetNamespace" type="anyURI" use="required"/>
4308
                          <attribute name="local" type="boolean" use="optional"</pre>
4309
                                     default="false"/>
4310
                         <attribute name="autowire" type="boolean" use="optional"
4311
                                     default="false"/>
4312
                          <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4313
                                     use="optional"/>
4314
                          <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4315
                                     use="optional"/>
4316
                      </extension>
4317
                   </complexContent>
4318
                </complexType>
4319
4320
                <!-- Contract base type for Service, Reference -->
4321
                <complexType name="Contract" abstract="true">
4322
                   <complexContent>
4323
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4324
                         <sequence>
4325
                            <element ref="sca:interface" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1" />
4326
                             <element ref="sca:binding" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4327
                                     maxOccurs="unbounded" />
4328
                             <element ref="sca:callback" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1" />
4329
                             <element ref="sca:requires" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4330
                                     maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4331
                             <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4332
                                      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4333
                             <element ref="sca:extensions" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1" />
4334
                         </sequence>
4335
                         <attribute name="name" type="NCName" use="required" />
4336
                          <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"
4337
                                     use="optional" />
4338
                          <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4339
                                     use="optional"/>
4340
                      </extension>
4341
                   </complexContent>
4342
                </complexType>
4343
4344
                <!-- Service -->
4345
                <complexType name="Service">
4346
4347
                      <extension base="sca:Contract">
4348
                          <attribute name="promote" type="anyURI" use="required"/>
4349
                      </extension>
4350
                   </complexContent>
4351
                </complexType>
```

```
4352
4353
                <!-- Interface -->
4354
                <element name="interface" type="sca:Interface" abstract="true"/>
4355
                <complexType name="Interface" abstract="true">
4356
                   <complexContent>
4357
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4358
                         <choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
4359
                             <element ref="sca:requires"/>
4360
                             <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment"/>
4361
                         </choice>
4362
                         <attribute name="remotable" type="boolean" use="optional"/>
4363
                       <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4364
                            use="optional"/>
4365
                       <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4366
                            use="optional"/>
4367
                      </extension>
4368
                   </complexContent>
4369
                </complexType>
4370
4371
                <!-- Reference -->
4372
                <complexType name="Reference">
4373
                   <complexContent>
4374
                      <extension base="sca:Contract">
4375
                         <attribute name="target" type="sca:listOfAnyURIs"</pre>
4376
                                     use="optional"/>
4377
                         <attribute name="wiredByImpl" type="boolean" use="optional"</pre>
4378
                                     default="false"/>
4379
                         <attribute name="multiplicity" type="sca:Multiplicity"</pre>
4380
                                     use="required"/>
4381
                         <attribute name="promote" type="sca:listOfAnyURIs"</pre>
4382
                                     use="required"/>
4383
                      </extension>
4384
                   </complexContent>
4385
                </complexType>
4386
4387
                <!-- Property -->
4388
                <complexType name="SCAPropertyBase" mixed="true">
4389
4390
                      <any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4391
                          maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4392
                      <!-- NOT an extension point; This any exists to accept
4393
                          the element-based or complex type property
4394
                          i.e. no element-based extension point under "sca:property" -->
4395
                   </sequence>
4396
                   <!-- mixed="true" to handle simple type -->
4397
                   <attribute name="name" type="NCName" use="required"/>
4398
                   <attribute name="type" type="QName" use="optional"/>
4399
                   <attribute name="element" type="QName" use="optional"/>
4400
                   <attribute name="many" type="boolean" use="optional" default="false"/>
4401
                   <attribute name="value" type="anySimpleType" use="optional"/>
4402
                   <anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
4403
                </complexType>
4404
4405
                <complexType name="Property" mixed="true">
4406
                   <complexContent mixed="true">
4407
                      <extension base="sca:SCAPropertyBase">
4408
                          <attribute name="mustSupply" type="boolean" use="optional"</pre>
4409
                                     default="false"/>
4410
                      </extension>
4411
                   </complexContent>
4412
                </complexType>
4413
4414
                <complexType name="PropertyValue" mixed="true">
4415
                   <complexContent mixed="true">
```

```
4416
                      <extension base="sca:SCAPropertyBase">
4417
                         <attribute name="source" type="string" use="optional"/>
4418
                         <attribute name="file" type="anyURI" use="optional"/>
4419
                      </extension>
4420
                   </complexContent>
4421
                </complexType>
4422
4423
                <!-- Binding -->
4424
                <element name="binding" type="sca:Binding" abstract="true"/>
4425
                <complexType name="Binding" abstract="true">
4426
                   <complexContent>
4427
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4428
                          <sequence>
4429
                             <element ref="sca:wireFormat" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1" />
4430
                             <element ref="sca:operationSelector" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4431
                                      maxOccurs="1" />
4432
                             <element ref="sca:requires" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4433
                                     maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4434
                             <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4435
                                      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4436
                         </sequence>
4437
                         <attribute name="uri" type="anyURI" use="optional"/>
4438
                         <attribute name="name" type="NCName" use="optional"/>
4439
                         <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4440
                                     use="optional"/>
4441
                          <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames"
4442
                                     use="optional"/>
4443
                      </extension>
4444
                   </complexContent>
4445
                </complexType>
4446
4447
                <!-- Binding Type -->
4448
                <element name="bindingType" type="sca:BindingType"/>
4449
                <complexType name="BindingType">
4450
                   <complexContent>
4451
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4452
                            <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4453
4454
                                 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4455
                         </sequence>
4456
                         <attribute name="type" type="QName" use="required"/>
4457
                          <attribute name="alwaysProvides" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4458
                                     use="optional"/>
4459
                          <attribute name="mayProvide" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4460
                                     use="optional"/>
4461
                      </extension>
4462
                   </complexContent>
4463
                </complexType>
4464
4465
                <!-- WireFormat Type -->
4466
                <element name="wireFormat" type="sca:WireFormatType" abstract="true"/>
4467
                <complexType name="WireFormatType" abstract="true">
4468
                   <anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
4469
                </complexType>
4470
4471
                <!-- OperationSelector Type -->
4472
                <element name="operationSelector" type="sca:OperationSelectorType"</pre>
4473
                   abstract="true"/>
4474
                <complexType name="OperationSelectorType" abstract="true">
4475
                   <anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
4476
                </complexType>
4477
4478
                <!-- Callback -->
4479
                <element name="callback" type="sca:Callback"/>
```

```
4480
                <complexType name="Callback">
4481
                   <complexContent>
4482
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4483
                          <choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
                             <element ref="sca:binding"/>
4484
4485
                             <element ref="sca:requires"/>
4486
                             <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment"/>
4487
                             <element ref="sca:extensions" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
4488
                          </choice>
4489
                          <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"
4490
                                     use="optional"/>
4491
                          <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4492
                                     use="optional"/>
4493
                      </extension>
4494
                   </complexContent>
4495
                </complexType>
4496
4497
                <!-- Component -->
4498
                <complexType name="Component">
4499
                   <complexContent>
4500
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4501
                          <sequence>
4502
                             <element ref="sca:implementation" minOccurs="1"</pre>
4503
                                maxOccurs="1"/>
4504
                             <choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
4505
                                <element name="service" type="sca:ComponentService"/>
                                <element name="reference" type="sca:ComponentReference"/>
4506
4507
                                <element name="property" type="sca:PropertyValue"/>
4508
                                <element ref="sca:requires"/>
4509
                                <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment"/>
4510
                             </choice>
4511
                             <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4512
                                  maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4513
                          </sequence>
4514
                          <attribute name="name" type="NCName" use="required"/>
4515
                          <attribute name="autowire" type="boolean" use="optional"/>
4516
                          <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4517
                                    use="optional"/>
4518
                          <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4519
                                    use="optional"/>
4520
                      </extension>
4521
                   </complexContent>
4522
                </complexType>
4523
4524
                <!-- Component Service -->
4525
                <complexType name="ComponentService">
4526
                   <complexContent>
4527
                      <extension base="sca:Contract">
4528
                      </extension>
4529
                   </complexContent>
4530
                </complexType>
4531
4532
                <!-- Component Reference -->
4533
                <complexType name="ComponentReference">
4534
                   <complexContent>
4535
                       <extension base="sca:Contract">
4536
                          <attribute name="autowire" type="boolean" use="optional"/>
4537
                          <attribute name="target" type="sca:listOfAnyURIs"</pre>
4538
                                     use="optional"/>
4539
                          <attribute name="wiredByImpl" type="boolean" use="optional"</pre>
4540
                                     default="false"/>
4541
                          <attribute name="multiplicity" type="sca:Multiplicity"</pre>
                                     use="optional" default="1..1"/>
4542
4543
                          <attribute name="nonOverridable" type="boolean" use="optional"</pre>
```

```
4544
                                     default="false"/>
4545
                      </extension>
4546
                   </complexContent>
4547
                </complexType>
4548
4549
                <!-- Component Type Reference -->
4550
                <complexType name="ComponentTypeReference">
4551
                   <complexContent>
4552
                      <restriction base="sca:ComponentReference">
4553
                          <sequence>
4554
                             <element ref="sca:documentation" minOccurs="0"</pre>
                                     maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4555
4556
                             <element ref="sca:interface" minOccurs="0"/>
4557
                             <element ref="sca:binding" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4558
                                      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4559
                             <element ref="sca:callback" minOccurs="0"/>
                             <element ref="sca:requires" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4560
4561
                                      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4562
                             <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4563
                                     maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4564
                             <element ref="sca:extensions" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1" />
4565
                          </sequence>
4566
                          <attribute name="name" type="NCName" use="required"/>
                          <attribute name="autowire" type="boolean" use="optional"/>
4567
4568
                          <attribute name="wiredByImpl" type="boolean" use="optional"</pre>
4569
                                     default="false"/>
                          <attribute name="multiplicity" type="sca:Multiplicity"</pre>
4570
4571
                                     use="optional" default="1..1"/>
4572
                          <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4573
                                     use="optional"/>
4574
                          <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4575
                                     use="optional"/>
4576
                          <anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
4577
                      </restriction>
4578
                   </complexContent>
4579
                </complexType>
4580
4581
4582
                <!-- Implementation -->
4583
                <element name="implementation" type="sca:Implementation" abstract="true"/>
4584
                <complexType name="Implementation" abstract="true">
4585
                   <complexContent>
4586
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4587
                       <choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
4588
                          <element ref="sca:requires"/>
4589
                          <element ref="sca:policySetAttachment"/>
4590
                       </choice>
4591
                          <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4592
                                    use="optional"/>
4593
                          <attribute name="policySets" type="sca:listOfQNames"
4594
                                     use="optional"/>
4595
                      </extension>
4596
                   </complexContent>
4597
                </complexType>
4598
4599
                <!-- Implementation Type -->
4600
                <element name="implementationType" type="sca:ImplementationType"/>
4601
                <complexType name="ImplementationType">
4602
                   <complexContent>
4603
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4604
                          <sequence>
4605
                             <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4606
                                  maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4607
                          </sequence>
```

```
4608
                          <attribute name="type" type="QName" use="required"/>
4609
                         <attribute name="alwaysProvides" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4610
                                     use="optional"/>
4611
                          <attribute name="mayProvide" type="sca:listOfQNames"</pre>
4612
                                     use="optional"/>
4613
                      </extension>
4614
                   </complexContent>
4615
                </complexType>
4616
4617
                <!-- Wire -->
4618
                <complexType name="Wire">
4619
                   <complexContent>
4620
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4621
                         <sequence>
4622
                            <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4623
                                  maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4624
                         </sequence>
4625
                         <attribute name="source" type="anyURI" use="required"/>
4626
                         <attribute name="target" type="anyURI" use="required"/>
4627
                         <attribute name="replace" type="boolean" use="optional"</pre>
4628
                            default="false"/>
4629
                      </extension>
4630
                   </complexContent>
4631
                </complexType>
4632
4633
                <!-- Include -->
                <element name="include" type="sca:Include"/>
4634
4635
                <complexType name="Include">
4636
                   <complexContent>
4637
                      <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4638
                         <attribute name="name" type="QName"/>
4639
                      </extension>
4640
                   </complexContent>
4641
                </complexType>
4642
4643
                <!-- Extensions element -->
4644
                <element name="extensions">
4645
                   <complexType>
4646
                      <sequence>
4647
                         <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"</pre>
4648
                           minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4649
                      </sequence>
4650
                   </complexType>
4651
                </element>
4652
4653
                <!-- Intents within WSDL documents -->
4654
                <attribute name="requires" type="sca:listOfQNames"/>
4655
4656
                <!-- Global attribute definition for @callback to mark a WSDL port type
4657
                     as having a callback interface defined in terms of a second port
4658
                     type. -->
4659
                <attribute name="callback" type="anyURI"/>
4660
4661
                <!-- Value type definition for property values -->
                <element name="value" type="sca:ValueType"/>
4662
4663
                <complexType name="ValueType" mixed="true">
4664
4665
                      <any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4666
                         maxOccurs='unbounded'/>
4667
                   </sequence>
4668
                   <!-- mixed="true" to handle simple type -->
4669
                   <anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
4670
                </complexType>
4671
```

```
4672
                <!-- Miscellaneous simple type definitions -->
4673
                <simpleType name="Multiplicity">
4674
                   <restriction base="string">
4675
                      <enumeration value="0..1"/>
4676
                      <enumeration value="1..1"/>
4677
                      <enumeration value="0..n"/>
4678
                      <enumeration value="1..n"/>
4679
                   </restriction>
4680
                </simpleType>
4681
4682
                <simpleType name="OverrideOptions">
                   <restriction base="string">
4683
4684
                      <enumeration value="no"/>
4685
                      <enumeration value="may"/>
4686
                      <enumeration value="must"/>
4687
                   </restriction>
4688
                </simpleType>
4689
4690
                <simpleType name="listOfQNames">
4691
                   <list itemType="QName"/>
4692
                </simpleType>
4693
4694
                <simpleType name="listOfAnyURIs">
4695
                   <list itemType="anyURI"/>
4696
                </simpleType>
4697
4698
                <simpleType name="CreateResource">
4699
                   <restriction base="string">
4700
                      <enumeration value="always" />
4701
                      <enumeration value="never" />
4702
                      <enumeration value="ifnotexist" />
4703
                   </restriction>
4704
                </simpleType>
4705
             </schema>
```

# A.3 sca-binding-sca.xsd

4706

4727 4728

```
4707
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
4708
            <!-- Copyright(C) OASIS(R) 2005,2009. All Rights Reserved.
4709
                 OASIS trademark, IPR and other policies apply.
4710
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
                    targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4711
4712
                    xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4713
                    elementFormDefault="qualified">
4714
4715
              <include schemaLocation="sca-core-1.1-cd05.xsd"/>
4716
4717
               <!-- SCA Binding -->
4718
               <element name="binding.sca" type="sca:SCABinding"</pre>
4719
                        substitutionGroup="sca:binding"/>
4720
               <complexType name="SCABinding">
4721
                  <complexContent>
4722
                     <extension base="sca:Binding"/>
4723
                  </complexContent>
4724
               </complexType>
4725
4726
            </schema>
```

# A.4 sca-interface-java.xsd

Is described in the SCA Java Common Annotations and APIs specification [SCA-Common-Java].

## A.5 sca-interface-wsdl.xsd

4729

4758 4759

4760

```
4730
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
4731
            <!-- Copyright(C) OASIS(R) 2005,2009. All Rights Reserved.
4732
                 OASIS trademark, IPR and other policies apply.
4733
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
4734
               targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4735
               xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4736
               elementFormDefault="qualified">
4737
4738
               <include schemaLocation="sca-core-1.1-cd05.xsd"/>
4739
4740
               <!-- WSDL Interface -->
4741
               <element name="interface.wsdl" type="sca:WSDLPortType"</pre>
4742
                        substitutionGroup="sca:interface"/>
4743
               <complexType name="WSDLPortType">
4744
                  <complexContent>
4745
                     <extension base="sca:Interface">
4746
                        <sequence>
4747
                           <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4748
                                maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4749
                        </sequence>
4750
                        <attribute name="interface" type="anyURI" use="required"/>
4751
                        <attribute name="callbackInterface" type="anyURI"</pre>
4752
                                   use="optional"/>
4753
                     </extension>
4754
                  </complexContent>
4755
               </complexType>
4756
4757
            </schema>
```

# A.6 sca-implementation-java.xsd

Is described in the Java Component Implementation specification [SCA-Java]

# A.7 sca-implementation-composite.xsd

```
4761
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
4762
            <!-- Copyright(C) OASIS(R) 2005,2009. All Rights Reserved.
4763
                 OASIS trademark, IPR and other policies apply.
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
4764
4765
               xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
               targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4766
4767
               elementFormDefault="qualified">
4768
4769
               <include schemaLocation="sca-core-1.1-cd05.xsd"/>
4770
4771
               <!-- Composite Implementation -->
4772
               <element name="implementation.composite" type="sca:SCAImplementation"</pre>
4773
                        substitutionGroup="sca:implementation"/>
4774
               <complexType name="SCAImplementation">
4775
                  <complexContent>
4776
                     <extension base="sca:Implementation">
4777
4778
                           <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4779
                                maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4780
4781
                        <attribute name="name" type="QName" use="required"/>
4782
                     </extension>
4783
                  </complexContent>
4784
               </complexType>
4785
```

4786

4791 4792

4793

</schema>

#### A.8 sca-binding-webservice.xsd 4787

4788 Is described in the SCA Web Services Binding specification [SCA-WSBINDING]

#### A.9 sca-binding-ims.xsd 4789

4790 Is described in the SCA JMS Binding specification [SCA-JMSBINDING]

## A.10 sca-policy.xsd

Is described in the SCA Policy Framework specification [SCA-POLICY]

### A.11 sca-contribution.xsd

```
4794
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
4795
            <!-- Copyright(C) OASIS(R) 2005,2009. All Rights Reserved.
4796
                 OASIS trademark, IPR and other policies apply.
4797
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
4798
              xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4799
               targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4800
               elementFormDefault="qualified">
4801
4802
              <include schemaLocation="sca-core-1.1-cd05.xsd"/>
4803
4804
              <!-- Contribution -->
4805
               <element name="contribution" type="sca:ContributionType"/>
4806
               <complexType name="ContributionType">
4807
                  <complexContent>
4808
                     <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4809
                        <sequence>
4810
                           <element name="deployable" type="sca:DeployableType"</pre>
4811
                                    minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4812
                           <element ref="sca:importBase" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4813
                                    maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4814
                           <element ref="sca:exportBase" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4815
                                    maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4816
                           <element ref="sca:extensions" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
4817
                        </sequence>
4818
                     </extension>
4819
                  </complexContent>
4820
               </complexType>
4821
4822
               <!-- Deployable -->
4823
               <complexType name="DeployableType">
4824
                  <complexContent>
4825
                     <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4826
                        <sequence>
4827
                           <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4828
                                maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4829
                        </sequence>
4830
                        <attribute name="composite" type="QName" use="required"/>
4831
                     </extension>
4832
                  </complexContent>
4833
               </complexType>
4834
4835
               <!-- Import -->
4836
               <element name="importBase" type="sca:Import" abstract="true" />
4837
               <complexType name="Import" abstract="true">
4838
                  <complexContent>
```

```
4839
                     <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4840
                        <sequence>
4841
                            <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4842
                                maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4843
4844
                     </extension>
4845
                  </complexContent>
4846
               </complexType>
4847
4848
               <element name="import" type="sca:ImportType"</pre>
4849
                        substitutionGroup="sca:importBase"/>
4850
               <complexType name="ImportType">
4851
                  <complexContent>
4852
                     <extension base="sca:Import">
4853
                        <attribute name="namespace" type="string" use="required"/>
4854
                        <attribute name="location" type="anyURI" use="optional"/>
4855
                     </extension>
4856
                  </complexContent>
4857
               </complexType>
4858
4859
               <!-- Export -->
4860
               <element name="exportBase" type="sca:Export" abstract="true" />
4861
               <complexType name="Export" abstract="true">
4862
                  <complexContent>
4863
                     <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4864
                        <sequence>
4865
                            <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"</pre>
4866
                                maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4867
                        </sequence>
4868
                     </extension>
4869
                  </complexContent>
4870
               </complexType>
4871
4872
               <element name="export" type="sca:ExportType"</pre>
4873
                        substitutionGroup="sca:exportBase"/>
4874
               <complexType name="ExportType">
4875
                  <complexContent>
4876
                     <extension base="sca:Export">
4877
                        <attribute name="namespace" type="string" use="required"/>
4878
                     </extension>
4879
                  </complexContent>
4880
               </complexType>
4881
4882
            </schema>
```

### A.12 sca-definitions.xsd

```
4884
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
4885
            <!-- Copyright(C) OASIS(R) 2005,2009. All Rights Reserved.
4886
                 OASIS trademark, IPR and other policies apply.
4887
            <schema xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
4888
               targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4889
              xmlns:sca="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912"
4890
              elementFormDefault="qualified">
4891
4892
              <include schemaLocation="sca-core-1.1-cd05.xsd"/>
4893
              <include schemaLocation="sca-policy-1.1-cd03.xsd"/>
4894
4895
              <!-- Definitions -->
4896
              <element name="definitions" type="sca:tDefinitions"/>
4897
               <complexType name="tDefinitions">
4898
                  <complexContent>
```

```
4899
                    <extension base="sca:CommonExtensionBase">
4900
                       <choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
4901
                           <element ref="sca:intent"/>
4902
                           <element ref="sca:policySet"/>
4903
                           <element ref="sca:bindingType"/>
4904
                          <element ref="sca:implementationType"/>
4905
                          <element ref="sca:externalAttachment"/>
4906
                          <any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"</pre>
4907
                             minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4908
                       </choice>
4909
                       <attribute name="targetNamespace" type="anyURI" use="required"/>
4910
                    </extension>
4911
                 </complexContent>
4912
              </complexType>
4913
4914
           </schema>
```

# **B. SCA Concepts**

#### **B.1 Binding** 4916

4915

- 4917 **Bindings** are used by services and references. References use bindings to describe the access
- mechanism used to call the service to which they are wired. Services use bindings to describe the 4918
- 4919 access mechanism(s) that clients use to call the service.
- 4920 SCA supports multiple different types of bindings. Examples include SCA service, Web service,
- 4921 stateless session EJB, database stored procedure, EIS service. SCA provides an extensibility
- 4922 mechanism by which an SCA runtime can add support for additional binding types.

#### **B.2 Component** 4923

- 4924 **SCA components** are configured instances of **SCA implementations**, which provide and consume
- 4925 services. SCA allows many different implementation technologies such as Java, BPEL, C++, SCA defines
- 4926 an extensibility mechanism that allows you to introduce new implementation types. The current
- 4927 specification does not mandate the implementation technologies to be supported by an SCA runtime,
- 4928 vendors can choose to support the ones that are important for them. A single SCA implementation can be
- 4929 used by multiple Components, each with a different configuration.
- 4930 The Component has a reference to an implementation of which it is an instance, a set of property values.
- 4931 and a set of service reference values. Property values define the values of the properties of the
- 4932 component as defined by the component's implementation. Reference values define the services that
- 4933 resolve the references of the component as defined by its implementation. These values can either be a
- 4934 particular service of a particular component, or a reference of the containing composite.

#### **B.3 Service** 4935

- 4936 **SCA services** are used to declare the externally accessible services of an *implementation*. For a
- 4937 composite, a service is typically provided by a service of a component within the composite, or by a
- 4938 reference defined by the composite. The latter case allows the republication of a service with a new
- address and/or new bindings. The service can be thought of as a point at which messages from external 4939
- clients enter a composite or implementation. 4940
- 4941 A service represents an addressable set of operations of an implementation that are designed to be
- 4942 exposed for use by other implementations or exposed publicly for use elsewhere (e.g. public Web
- 4943 services for use by other organizations). The operations provided by a service are specified by an
- 4944 Interface, as are the operations needed by the service client (if there is one). An implementation can
- 4945 contain multiple services, when it is possible to address the services of the implementation separately.
- 4946 A service can be provided as SCA remote services, as Web services, as stateless session EJB's, as
- 4947 **EIS services, and so on.** Services use **bindings** to describe the way in which they are published. SCA
- 4948 provides an extensibility mechanism that makes it possible to introduce new binding types for new
- 4949 types of services.

#### **B.3.1 Remotable Service**

- 4951 A Remotable Service is a service that is designed to be published remotely in a loosely-coupled SOA
- 4952 architecture. For example, SCA services of SCA implementations can define implementations of industry-
- 4953 standard web services. Remotable services use pass-by-value semantics for parameters and returned
- 4954 results.

- 4955 Interfaces can be identified as remotable through the <interface /> XML, but are typically specified as
- 4956 remotable using a component implementation technology specific mechanism, such as Java annotations.
- 4957 See the relevant SCA Implementation Specification for more information. As an example, to define a
- 4958 Remotable Service, a Component implemented in Java would have a Java Interface with the
- 4959 @Remotable annotation

#### **B.3.2 Local Service**

- 4961 Local services are services that are designed to be only used "locally" by other implementations that are
- 4962 deployed concurrently in a tightly-coupled architecture within the same operating system process.
- 4963 Local services can rely on by-reference calling conventions, or can assume a very fine-grained interaction
- 4964 style that is incompatible with remote distribution. They can also use technology-specific data-types.
- How a Service is identified as local is dependant on the Component implementation technology used. 4965
- 4966 See the relevant SCA Implementation Specification for more information. As an example, to define a
- 4967 Local Service, a Component implemented in Java would define a Java Interface that does not have the
- 4968 @Remotable annotation.

4960

4969

4981

4988

### **B.4 Reference**

- 4970 **SCA references** represent a dependency that an implementation has on a service that is provided by
- some other implementation, where the service to be used is specified through configuration. In other 4971
- 4972 words, a reference is a service that an implementation can call during the execution of its business
- 4973 function. References are typed by an interface.
- 4974 For composites, composite references can be accessed by components within the composite like any
- 4975 service provided by a component within the composite. Composite references can be used as the targets
- of wires from component references when configuring Components. 4976
- 4977 A composite reference can be used to access a service such as: an SCA service provided by another
- SCA composite, a Web service, a stateless session EJB, a database stored procedure or an EIS service. 4978
- and so on. References use bindings to describe the access method used to their services. SCA provides 4979
- 4980 an extensibility mechanism that allows the introduction of new binding types to references.

## **B.5** Implementation

- 4982 An implementation is concept that is used to describe a piece of software technology such as a Java
- 4983 class, BPEL process, XSLT transform, or C++ class that is used to implement one or more services in a
- service-oriented application. An SCA composite is also an implementation. 4984
- 4985 Implementations define points of variability including properties that can be set and settable references to
- 4986 other services. The points of variability are configured by a component that uses the implementation. The
- 4987 specification refers to the configurable aspects of an implementation as its componentType.

#### **B.6 Interface**

- 4989 Interfaces define one or more business functions. These business functions are provided by Services and are used by components through References. Services are defined by the Interface they implement. 4990
- SCA currently supports a number of interface type systems, for example: 4991
- 4992 Java interfaces
  - WSDL portTypes
- 4994 C. C++ header files

4995

- 4996 SCA also provides an extensibility mechanism by which an SCA runtime can add support for additional 4997 interface type systems.
- 4998 Interfaces can be bi-directional. A bi-directional service has service operations which are provided by each end of a service communication - this could be the case where a particular service demands a 4999 5000 "callback" interface on the client, which it calls during the process of handing service requests from the
- 5001 client.

# 5002 B.7 Composite

An SCA composite is the basic unit of composition within an SCA Domain. An **SCA Composite** is an assembly of Components, Services, References, and the Wires that interconnect them. Composites can be used to contribute elements to an **SCA Domain**.

#### 5006 A *composite* has the following characteristics:

- It can be used as a component implementation. When used in this way, it defines a boundary for Component visibility. Components cannot be directly referenced from outside of the composite in which they are declared.
- It can be used to define a unit of deployment. Composites are used to contribute business logic artifacts to an SCA Domain.

## **B.8 Composite inclusion**

- One composite can be used to provide part of the definition of another composite, through the process of
- 5014 inclusion. This is intended to make team development of large composites easier. Included composites
- are merged together into the using composite at deployment time to form a single logical composite.
- 5016 Composites are included into other composites through <include.../> elements in the using composite.
- 5017 The SCA Domain uses composites in a similar way, through the deployment of composite files to a
- 5018 specific location.

5007

5008

5009

5010

5011

5012

## 5019 **B.9 Property**

- 5020 **Properties** allow for the configuration of an implementation with externally set data values. The data
- value is provided through a Component, possibly sourced from the property of a containing composite.
- 5022 Each Property is defined by the implementation. Properties can be defined directly through the
- 5023 implementation language or through annotations of implementations, where the implementation language
- 5024 permits, or through a componentType file. A Property can be either a simple data type or a complex data
- 5025 type. For complex data types, XML schema is the preferred technology for defining the data types.

## 5026 **B.10 Domain**

- An SCA Domain represents a set of Services providing an area of Business functionality that is controlled
- 5028 by a single organization. As an example, for the accounts department in a business, the SCA Domain
- 5029 might cover all finance-related functions, and it might contain a series of composites dealing with specific
- areas of accounting, with one for Customer accounts, another dealing with Accounts Payable.
- A Domain specifies the instantiation, configuration and connection of a set of components, provided via
- one or more composite files. A Domain also contains Wires that connect together the Components. A
- 5033 Domain does not contain promoted Services or promoted References, since promotion has no meaning
- 5034 at the Domain level.

## 5035 **B.11 Wire**

5041

- 5036 **SCA wires** connect **service references** to **services**.
- 5037 Valid wire sources are component references. Valid wire targets are component services.
- 5038 When using included composites, the sources and targets of the wires don't have to be declared in the
- 5039 same composite as the composite that contains the wire. The sources and targets can be defined by
- other included composites. Targets can also be external to the SCA Domain.

### B.12 SCA Runtime

- An SCA Runtime is a set of one or more software programs which, when executed, can accept and run
- 5043 SCA artifacts as defined in the SCA specifications. An SCA runtime provides an implementation of the
- 5044 SCA Domain and an implementation of capabilities for populating the domain with artifacts and with

sca-assembly-spec-v1.1-csprd03

5045 5046 5047	involve a single process running on a single machine, multiple processes running on a single machine or multiple processes running across multiple machines that are linked by network communications.
5048 5049	An SCA runtime supports at least one SCA implementation type and also supports at least one binding type.
5050 5051	SCA Runtimes can include tools provided to assist developers in creating, testing and debugging of SCA applications and can be used to host and run SCA applications that provide business capabilities.
5052 5053	An SCA runtime can be implemented using any technologies (i.e. it is not restricted to be implemented using any particular technologies) and it can be hosted on any operating system platform.

# **C. Conformance Items**

5055 This section contains a list of conformance items for the SCA Assembly specification.

#### **C.1 Mandatory Items** 5056

Conformance ID	Description
[ASM40001]	The extension of a componentType side file name MUST be .componentType.
[ASM40003]	The @name attribute of a <service></service> child element of a <componenttype></componenttype> MUST be unique amongst the service elements of that <componenttype></componenttype> .
[ASM40004]	The @name attribute of a <reference></reference> child element of a <componenttype></componenttype> MUST be unique amongst the reference elements of that <componenttype></componenttype> .
[ASM40005]	The @name attribute of a <pre>componentType/&gt; MUST be unique amongst the property elements of that <componenttype></componenttype>.</pre>
[ASM40006]	If @wiredByImpl is set to "true", then any reference targets configured for this reference MUST be ignored by the runtime.
[ASM40007]	The value of the property @type attribute MUST be the QName of an XML schema type.
[ASM40008]	The value of the property @element attribute MUST be the QName of an XSD global element.
[ASM40009]	The SCA runtime MUST ensure that any implementation default property value is replaced by a value for that property explicitly set by a component using that implementation.
[ASM40010]	A single property element MUST NOT contain both a @type attribute and an @element attribute.
[ASM40011]	When the componentType has @mustSupply="true" for a property element, a component using the implementation MUST supply a value for the property since the implementation has no default value for the property.
[ASM40012]	The value of the property @file attribute MUST be a dereferencable URI to a file containing the value for the property.
[ASM50001]	The @name attribute of a <component></component> child element of a <composite></composite> MUST be unique amongst the component elements of that <composite></composite>
[ASM50002]	The @name attribute of a service element of a <component></component> MUST be unique amongst the service elements of that <component></component>
[ASM50003]	The @name attribute of a service element of a <component></component> MUST match the @name attribute of a service element of the

	<pre>componentType of the <implementation></implementation> child element of the component.</pre>
[ASM50004]	If an interface is declared for a component service, the interface MUST provide a compatible subset of the interface declared for the equivalent service in the componentType of the implementation
[ASM50005]	If no binding elements are specified for the service, then the bindings specified for the equivalent service in the componentType of the implementation MUST be used, but if the componentType also has no bindings specified, then   
[ASM50006]	If the callback element is present and contains one or more binding child elements, then those bindings MUST be used for the callback.
[ASM50007]	The @name attribute of a service element of a <component></component> MUST be unique amongst the service elements of that <component></component>
[ASM50008]	The @name attribute of a reference element of a <component></component> MUST match the @name attribute of a reference element of the componentType of the <implementation></implementation> child element of the component.
[ASM50009]	The value of multiplicity for a component reference MUST only be equal or further restrict any value for the multiplicity of the reference with the same name in the componentType of the implementation, where further restriction means 0n to 01 or 1n to 11.
[ASM50010]	If @wiredByImpl="true" is set for a reference, then the reference MUST NOT be wired statically within a composite, but left unwired.
[ASM50011]	If an interface is declared for a component reference, the interface MUST provide a compatible superset of the interface declared for the equivalent reference in the componentType of the implementation.
[ASM50012]	If no binding elements are specified for the reference, then the bindings specified for the equivalent reference in the componentType of the implementation MUST be used. If binding elements are specified for the reference, then those bindings MUST be used and they override any bindings specified for the equivalent reference in the componentType of the implementation.
[ASM50013]	If @wiredByImpl="true", other methods of specifying the target service MUST NOT be used.
[ASM50014]	If @autowire="true", the autowire procedure MUST only be used if no target is identified by any of the other ways listed above. It is not an error if @autowire="true" and a target is also defined

	through some other means, however in this case the autowire procedure MUST NOT be used.
[ASM50015]	If a binding element has a value specified for a target service using its @uri attribute, the binding element MUST NOT identify target services using binding specific attributes or elements.
[ASM50016]	It is possible that a particular binding type uses more than a simple URI for the address of a target service. In cases where a reference element has a binding subelement that uses more than simple URI, the @uri attribute of the binding element MUST NOT be used to identify the target service - in this case binding specific attributes and/or child elements MUST be used.
[ASM50022]	Where it is detected that the rules for the number of target services for a reference have been violated, either at deployment or at execution time, an SCA Runtime MUST raise an error no later than when the reference is invoked by the component implementation.
[ASM50025]	Where a component reference is promoted by a composite reference, the promotion MUST be treated from a multiplicity perspective as providing 0 or more target services for the component reference, depending upon the further configuration of the composite reference. These target services are in addition to any target services identified on the component reference itself, subject to the rules relating to multiplicity.
[ASM50026]	If a reference has a value specified for one or more target services in its @target attribute, there MUST NOT be any child    dinding/> elements declared for that reference.
[ASM50027]	If the @value attribute of a component property element is declared, the type of the property MUST be an XML Schema simple type and the @value attribute MUST contain a single value of that type.
[ASM50028]	If the value subelement of a component property is specified, the type of the property MUST be an XML Schema simple type or an XML schema complex type.
[ASM50029]	If a component property value is declared using a child element of the <pre>cproperty/&gt; element</pre> , the type of the property MUST be an XML Schema global element and the declared child element MUST be an instance of that global element.
[ASM50031]	The @name attribute of a property element of a <component></component> MUST be unique amongst the property elements of that <component></component> .
[ASM50032]	If a property is single-valued, the <value></value> subelement MUST NOT occur more than once.
[ASM50033]	A property <value></value> subelement MUST NOT be used when the @value attribute is used to specify the value for that property.
[ASM50034]	If any <wire></wire> element with its @replace attribute set to "true" has a particular reference specified in its @source attribute, the value of the @target attribute for that reference MUST be ignored and

	MUST NOT be used to define target services for that reference.
[ASM50035]	A single property element MUST NOT contain both a @type attribute and an @element attribute.
[ASM50036]	The property type specified for the property element of a component MUST be compatible with the type of the property with the same @name declared in the component type of the implementation used by the component. If no type is declared in the component property element, the type of the property declared in the componentType of the implementation MUST be used.
[ASM50037]	The @name attribute of a property element of a <component></component> MUST match the @name attribute of a property element of the componentType of the <implementation></implementation> child element of the component.
[ASM50038]	In these cases where the types of two property elements are matched, the types declared for the two <pre>property/&gt; elements MUST be compatible</pre>
[ASM50039]	A reference with multiplicity 01 MUST have no more than one target service defined.
[ASM50040]	A reference with multiplicity 11 MUST have exactly one target service defined.
[ASM50041]	A reference with multiplicity 1n MUST have at least one target service defined.
[ASM50042]	If a component reference has @multiplicity 01 or 11 and @nonOverridable==true, then the component reference MUST NOT be promoted by any composite reference.
[ASM50043]	The default value of the @autowire attribute MUST be the value of the @autowire attribute on the component containing the reference, if present, or else the value of the @autowire attribute of the composite containing the component, if present, and if neither is present, then it is "false".
[ASM50044]	When a property has multiple values set, all the values MUST be contained within a single property element.
[ASM50045]	The value of the component property @file attribute MUST be a dereferenciable URI to a file containing the value for the property.
[ASM50046]	The format of the file which is referenced by the @file attribute of a component property or a componentType property is that it is an XML document which MUST contain an sca:values element which in turn contains one of:
	<ul> <li>a set of one or more <sca:value></sca:value> elements each containing a simple string - where the property type is a simple XML type</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>a set of one or more <sca:value></sca:value> elements or a set of one or more global elements - where the property type is a complex XML type</li> </ul>
[ASM60001]	A composite @name attribute value MUST be unique within the

	namespace of the composite.
[ASM60002]	@local="true" for a composite means that all the components within the composite MUST run in the same operating system process.
[ASM60003]	The name of a composite <service></service> element MUST be unique across all the composite services in the composite.
[ASM60004]	A composite <service></service> element's @promote attribute MUST identify one of the component services within that composite.
[ASM60005]	If a composite service interface is specified it MUST be the same or a compatible subset of the interface provided by the promoted component service.
[ASM60006]	The name of a composite <reference></reference> element MUST be unique across all the composite references in the composite.
[ASM60007]	Each of the URIs declared by a composite reference's @promote attribute MUST identify a component reference within the composite.
[ASM60008]	the interfaces of the component references promoted by a composite reference MUST be the same, or if the composite reference itself declares an interface then each of the component reference interfaces MUST be a compatible subset of the composite reference interface
[ASM60009]	the intents declared on a composite reference and on the component references which it promoites MUST NOT be mutually exclusive.
[ASM60010]	If any intents in the set which apply to a composite reference are mutually exclusive then the SCA runtime MUST raise an error.
[ASM60011]	The multiplicity of a composite reference MUST be equal to or further restrict the multiplicity of each of the component references that it promotes, with the exception that the multiplicity of the composite reference does not have to require a target if there is already a target on the component reference. This means that a component reference with multiplicity 11 and a target can be promoted by a composite reference with multiplicity 01, and a component reference with multiplicity 1n and one or more targets can be promoted by a composite reference with multiplicity 0n or 01.
[ASM60012]	If a composite reference has an interface specified, it MUST provide an interface which is the same or which is a compatible superset of the interface(s) declared by the promoted component reference(s).
[ASM60013]	If no interface is declared on a composite reference, the interface from one of its promoted component references MUST be used for the component type associated with the composite.
[ASM60014]	The @name attribute of a composite property MUST be unique amongst the properties of the same composite.
[ASM60022]	For each component reference for which autowire is enabled, the

COA C AUGT I WILL III III III III III III III III
SCA runtime MUST search within the composite for target services which have an interface that is a compatible superset of the interface of the reference.
The intents, and policies applied to the service MUST be compatible with those on the reference when using autowire to wire a reference – so that wiring the reference to the service will not cause an error due to policy mismatch
for an autowire reference with multiplicity 01 or 11, the SCA runtime MUST wire the reference to one of the set of valid target services chosen from the set in a runtime-dependent fashion
for an autowire reference with multiplicity 0n or 1n, the reference MUST be wired to all of the set of valid target services
for an autowire reference with multiplicity 01 or 0n, if the SCA runtime finds no valid target service, there is no problem – no services are wired and the SCA runtime MUST NOT raise an error
for an autowire reference with multiplicity 11 or 1n, if the SCA runtime finds no valid target services an error MUST be raised by the SCA runtime since the reference is intended to be wired
The @name attribute of an <implementation.composite></implementation.composite> element MUST contain the QName of a composite in the SCA Domain.
The SCA runtime MUST raise an error if the composite resulting from the inclusion of one composite into another is invalid.
For a composite used as a component implementation, each composite service offered by the composite MUST promote a component service of a component that is within the composite.
For a composite used as a component implementation, every component reference of components within the composite with a multiplicity of 11 or 1n MUST be wired or promoted.
For a composite used as a component implementation, all properties of components within the composite, where the underlying component implementation specifies "mustSupply=true" for the property, MUST either specify a value for the property or source the value from a composite property.
All the component references promoted by a single composite reference MUST have the same value for @wiredByImpl.
If the @wiredByImpl attribute is not specified on the composite reference, the default value is "true" if all of the promoted component references have a wiredByImpl value of "true", and the default value is "false" if all the promoted component references have a wiredByImpl value of "false". If the @wiredByImpl attribute is specified, its value MUST be "true" if all of the promoted component references have a wiredByImpl value of "true", and its value MUST be "false" if all the promoted component references have a wiredByImpl value of "false".
<include></include> processing MUST take place before the processing of the @promote attribute of a composite reference is performed.

[ASM60038]	<include></include> processing MUST take place before the processing of the @promote attribute of a composite service is performed.
[ASM60039]	<pre><include></include> processing MUST take place before the @source and @target attributes of a wire are resolved.</pre>
[ASM60040]	A single property element MUST NOT contain both a @type attribute and an @element attribute.
[ASM60041]	If the included composite has the value <i>true</i> for the attribute @local then the including composite MUST have the same value for the @local attribute, else it is an error.
[ASM60042]	The @name attribute of an include element MUST be the QName of a composite in the SCA Domain.
[ASM60043]	The interface declared by the target of a wire MUST be a compatible superset of the interface declared by the source of the wire.
[ASM60045]	An SCA runtime MUST introspect the componentType of a Composite used as a Component Implementation following the rules defined in the section "Component Type of a Composite used as a Component Implementation"
[ASM60046]	If <service-name> is present, the component service with @name corresponding to <service-name> MUST be used for the wire.</service-name></service-name>
[ASM60047]	If there is no component service with @name corresponding to <service-name>, the SCA runtime MUST raise an error.</service-name>
[ASM60048]	If <service-name> is not present, the target component MUST have one and only one service with an interface that is a compatible superset of the wire source's interface and satisifies the policy requirements of the wire source, and the SCA runtime MUST use this service for the wire.</service-name>
[ASM60049]	If <binding-name> is present, the <binding></binding> subelement of the target service with @name corresponding to <binding-name> MUST be used for the wire.</binding-name></binding-name>
[ASM60050]	If there is no <binding></binding> subelement of the target service with @name corresponding to <binding-name>, the SCA runtime MUST raise an error.</binding-name>
[ASM60051]	If <binding-name> is not present and the target service has multiple <binding></binding> subelements, the SCA runtime MUST choose one and only one of the <binding></binding> elements which satisfies the mutual policy requirements of the reference and the service, and the SCA runtime MUST use this binding for the wire.</binding-name>
[ASM80001]	The interface.wsdl @interface attribute MUST reference a portType of a WSDL 1.1 document.
[ASM80002]	Remotable service Interfaces MUST NOT make use of <i>method</i> or operation overloading.
[ASM80003]	If a remotable service is called locally or remotely, the SCA container MUST ensure sure that no modification of input messages by the service or post-invocation modifications to

	return messages are seen by the caller.
[ASM80004]	If a reference is defined using a bidirectional interface element, the client component implementation using the reference calls the referenced service using the interface. The client MUST provide an implementation of the callback interface.
[ASM80005]	Either both interfaces of a bidirectional service MUST be remotable, or both MUST be local. A bidirectional service MUST NOT mix local and remote services.
[ASM80008]	Any service or reference that uses an interface marked with intents MUST implicitly add those intents to its own @requires list.
[ASM80009]	In a bidirectional interface, the service interface can have more than one operation defined, and the callback interface can also have more than one operation defined. SCA runtimes MUST allow an invocation of any operation on the service interface to be followed by zero, one or many invocations of any of the operations on the callback interface.
[ASM80010]	Whenever an interface document declaring a callback interface is used in the declaration of an <interface></interface> element in SCA, it MUST be treated as being bidirectional with the declared callback interface.
[ASM80011]	If an <interface></interface> element references an interface document which declares a callback interface and also itself contains a declaration of a callback interface, the two callback interfaces MUST be compatible.
[ASM80016]	The interface.wsdl @callbackInterface attribute, if present, MUST reference a portType of a WSDL 1.1 document.
[ASM80017]	WSDL interfaces are always remotable and therefore an <a href="interface.wsdl/">interface.wsdl/</a> element MUST NOT contain remotable="false".
[ASM90001]	For a binding of a <b>reference</b> the @uri attribute defines the target URI of the reference. This MUST be either the componentName/serviceName/bindingName for a wire to an endpoint within the SCA Domain, or the accessible address of some service endpoint either inside or outside the SCA Domain (where the addressing scheme is defined by the type of the binding).
[ASM90002]	When a service or reference has multiple bindings, all non- callback bindings of the service or reference MUST have unique names, and all callback bindings of the service or reference MUST have unique names.
[ASM90003]	If a reference has any bindings, they MUST be resolved, which means that each binding MUST include a value for the @uri attribute or MUST otherwise specify an endpoint. The reference MUST NOT be wired using other SCA mechanisms.
[ASM90004]	To wire to a specific binding of a target service the syntax "componentName/serviceName/bindingName" MUST be used.
[ASM90005]	For a binding.sca of a component service, the @uri attribute MUST NOT be present.

[ASM10001]	all of the QNames for the definitions contained in definitions.xml files MUST be unique within the Domain.
[ASM10002]	An SCA runtime MUST make available to the Domain all the artifacts contained within the definitions.xml files in the Domain.
[ASM10003]	An SCA runtime MUST reject a definitions.xml file that does not conform to the sca-definitions.xsd schema.
[ASM11001]	A conforming implementation type, interface type, import type or export type MUST meet the requirements in "Implementation Type Documentation Requirements for SCA Assembly Model Version 1.1 Specification".
[ASM11002]	A binding extension element MUST be declared as an element in the substitution group of the sca:binding element.
[ASM11003]	A binding extension element MUST be declared to be of a type which is an extension of the sca:Binding type.
[ASM12001]	For any contribution packaging it MUST be possible to present the artifacts of the packaging to SCA as a hierarchy of resources based off of a single root
[ASM12002]	Within any contribution packaging A directory resource SHOULD exist at the root of the hierarchy named META-INF
[ASM12003]	Within any contribution packaging a document SHOULD exist directly under the META-INF directory named scacontribution.xml which lists the SCA Composites within the contribution that are runnable.
[ASM12005]	Where present, artifact-related or packaging-related artifact resolution mechanisms MUST be used by the SCA runtime to resolve artifact dependencies.
[ASM12006]	SCA requires that all runtimes MUST support the ZIP packaging format for contributions.
[ASM12009]	if there is ever a conflict between two indirect dependent contributions, then the conflict MUST be resolved by an explicit entry in the dependent contribution list.
[ASM12010]	Where present, non-SCA artifact resolution mechanisms MUST be used by the SCA runtime in precendence to the SCA mechanisms.
[ASM12011]	If one of the non-SCA artifact resolution mechanisms is present, but there is a failure to find the resource indicated when using the mechanism (e.g. the URI is incorrect or invalid, say) the SCA runtime MUST raise an error and MUST NOT attempt to use SCA resolution mechanisms as an alternative.
[ASM12012]	The value of @autowire for the logical Domain composite MUST be autowire="false".
[ASM12021]	The SCA runtime MUST raise an error if an artifact cannot be resolved using these mechanisms, if present.

[ASM12023]	Where multiple import declarations are made for the same namespace, all the locations specified MUST be searched in lexical order.  When a contribution contains a reference to an artifact from a namespace that is declared in an import statement of the contribution, if the SCA artifact resolution mechanism is used to
	resolve the artifact, the SCA runtime MUST resolve artifacts in the following order:  5. from the locations identified by the import statement(s) for the namespace. Locations MUST NOT be searched recursively in order to locate artifacts (i.e. only a one-level search is performed).  6. from the contents of the contribution itself.
[ASM12024]	The SCA runtime MUST ignore local definitions of an artifact if the artifact is found through resolving an import statement.
[ASM12025]	The SCA runtime MUST raise an error if an artifact cannot be resolved by using artifact-related or packaging-related artifact resolution mechanisms, if present, by searching locations identified by the import statements of the contribution, if present, and by searching the contents of the contribution.
[ASM12026]	An SCA runtime MUST make the <import></import> and <export></export> elements found in the META-INF/sca-contribution.xml and META-INF/sca-contribution-generated.xml files available for the SCA artifact resolution process.
[ASM12027]	An SCA runtime MUST reject files that do not conform to the schema declared in sca-contribution.xsd.
[ASM12028]	An SCA runtime MUST merge the contents of sca-contribution- generated.xml into the contents of sca-contribution.xml, with the entries in sca-contribution.xml taking priority if there are any conflicting declarations.
[ASM12030]	For XML definitions, which are identified by QNames, the @namespace attribute of the export element MUST be the namespace URI for the exported definitions.
[ASM12031]	When a contribution uses an artifact contained in another contribution through SCA artifact resolution, if that artifact itself has dependencies on other artifacts, the SCA runtime MUST resolve these dependencies in the context of the contribution containing the artifact, not in the context of the original contribution.
[ASM12032]	Checking for errors in artifacts MUST NOT be done for artifacts in the Installed state (ie where the artifacts are simply part of installed contributions)
[ASM12033]	Errors in artifacts MUST be detected either during the Deployment of the artifacts, or during the process of putting the artifacts into the Running state,

	obtained from a Domain-level Property through the use of the @source attribute, if the domain level property is updated by means of deployment actions, the SCA runtime MUST  either update the property value of the domain level component once the update of the domain property is complete  or defer the updating of the component property value until the component is stopped and restarted
[ASM13001]	An SCA runtime MUST reject a composite file that does not conform to the sca-core.xsd, sca-interface-wsdl.xsd, sca-implementation-composite.xsd and sca-binding-sca.xsd schema.
[ASM13002]	An SCA runtime MUST reject a contribution file that does not conform to the sca-contribution.xsd schema.
[ASM13003]	An SCA runtime MUST reject a definitions file that does not conform to the sca-definitions.xsd schema.
[ASM14005]	An SCA Runtime MUST raise an error for every situation where the configuration of the SCA Domain or its contents are in error. The error is either raised at deployment time or at runtime, depending on the nature of the error and the design of the SCA Runtime.

# 5057 C.2 Non-mandatory Items

Conformance ID	Description	Classification
[ASM12002]	Within any contribution packaging A directory resource SHOULD exist at the root of the hierarchy named META-INF	Interoperation
[ASM12003]	Within any contribution packaging a document SHOULD exist directly under the META-INF directory named sca-contribution.xml which lists the SCA Composites within the contribution that are runnable.	Interoperation
[ASM12007]	Implementations of SCA MAY also raise an error if there are conflicting names exported from multiple contributions.	Development
[ASM12029]	An SCA runtime MAY deploy the composites in <deployable></deployable> elements found in the META-INF/sca-contribution.xml and META-INF/sca-contribution-generated.xml files.	Interoperation

# D. Acknowledgements

The following individuals have participated in the creation of this specification and are gratefully

acknowledged:

5062 **Participants:** 5063

5059

Participant Name	Affiliation
Bryan Aupperle	IBM
Ron Barack	SAP AG*
Michael Beisiegel	IBM
Megan Beynon	IBM
Vladislav Bezrukov	SAP AG*
Henning Blohm	SAP AG*
Fraser Bohm	IBM
David Booz	IBM
Fred Carter	AmberPoint
Martin Chapman	Oracle Corporation
Graham Charters	IBM
Shih-Chang Chen	Oracle Corporation
Chris Cheng	Primeton Technologies, Inc.
Vamsavardhana Reddy Chillakuru	IBM
Mark Combellack	Avaya, Inc.
Jean-Sebastien Delfino	IBM
David DiFranco	Oracle Corporation
Mike Edwards	IBM
Jeff Estefan	Jet Propulsion Laboratory:*
Raymond Feng	IBM
Billy Feng	Primeton Technologies, Inc.
Paul Fremantle	WSO2*
Robert Freund	Hitachi, Ltd.
Peter Furniss	Iris Financial Solutions Ltd.
Genadi Genov	SAP AG*
Mark Hapner	Sun Microsystems
Zahir HEZOUAT	IBM
Simon Holdsworth	IBM
Sabin Ielceanu	TIBCO Software Inc.
Bo Ji	Primeton Technologies, Inc.
Uday Joshi	Oracle Corporation
Mike Kaiser	IBM
Khanderao Kand	Oracle Corporation
Anish Karmarkar	Oracle Corporation
Nickolaos Kavantzas	Oracle Corporation
Rainer Kerth	SAP AG*
Dieter Koenig	IBM
Meeraj Kunnumpurath	Individual
Jean Baptiste Laviron	Axway Software*
	= == 11 m y = 0 = 11 m v

sca-assembly-spec-v1.1-csprd03

Simon Laws IBM

Rich Levinson Oracle Corporation

Mark Little Red Hat

Ashok Malhotra Oracle Corporation

Jim Marino Individual Carl Mattocks CheckMi\*

Jeff Mischkinsky Oracle Corporation

Ian Mitchell IBM

Dale Moberg Axway Software\*

Simon Moser IBM
Simon Nash Individual
Peter Niblett IBM

Duane Nickull

Eisaku Nishiyama

Sanjay Patil

Plamen Pavlov

Peter Peshev

Adobe Systems

Hitachi, Ltd.

SAP AG\*

SAP AG\*

SAP AG\*

Gilbert Pilz Oracle Corporation
Nilesh Rade Deloitte Consulting LLP

Martin Raepple SAP AG\*
Luciano Resende IBM

Michael Rowley Active Endpoints, Inc.

Vicki Shipkowitz SAP AG\*
Ivana Trickovic SAP AG\*

Clemens Utschig - Utschig Oracle Corporation
Scott Vorthmann TIBCO Software Inc.

Feng Wang Primeton Technologies, Inc.

Tim Watson Oracle Corporation

Eric Wells Hitachi, Ltd.

Robin Yang Primeton Technologies, Inc.

Prasad Yendluri Software AG, Inc.\*

Revision	Date	Editor	Changes Made
1	2007-09-24	Anish Karmarkar	Applied the OASIS template + related changes to the Submission
2	2008-01-04	Michael Beisiegel	composite section - changed order of subsections from property, reference, service to service, reference, property - progressive disclosure of pseudo schemas, each section only shows what is described - attributes description now starts with name: type (cardinality) - child element description as list, each item starting with name: type (cardinality) - added section in appendix to contain complete pseudo schema of composite  - moved component section after implementation section
			- made the ConstrainingType section a top level section - moved interface section to after constraining type section
			component section - added subheadings for Implementation, Service, Reference, Property - progressive disclosure of pseudo schemas, each section only shows what is described - attributes description now starts with name: type (cardinality) - child element description as list, each item starting with name: type (cardinality)
			implementation section - changed title to "Implementation and ComponentType" - moved implementation instance related stuff from implementation section to component implementation section - added subheadings for Service, Reference, Property, Implementation - progressive disclosure of pseudo schemas,
			<ul> <li>progressive disclosure of pseudo schemas, each section only shows what is described</li> <li>attributes description now starts with name: type (cardinality)</li> <li>child element description as list, each item starting with name: type (cardinality)</li> <li>attribute and element description still needs to be completed, all implementation statements</li> </ul>

			on services, references, and properties should go here - added complete pseudo schema of componentType in appendix  - added "Quick Tour by Sample" section, no content yet - added comment to introduction section that the following text needs to be added  "This specification is efined in terms of infoset and not XML 1.0, even though the spec uses XML 1.0/1.1 terminology. A mapping from XML to infoset ( link to infoset specification) is trivial and should be used for non-XML serializations."
3	2008-02-15	Anish Karmarkar Michael Beisiegel	Incorporated resolutions from 2008 Jan f2f issue 9 - issue 19 - issue 21 - issue 4 - issue 1A - issue 27
			<ul> <li>in Implementation and ComponentType section added attribute and element description for service, reference, and property</li> <li>removed comments that helped understand the initial restructuring for WD02</li> <li>added changes for issue 43</li> <li>added changes for issue 45, except the changes for policySet and requires attribute on property elements</li> <li>used the NS http://docs.oasis-open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200712</li> <li>updated copyright stmt</li> <li>added wordings to make PDF normative and xml schema at the NS uri autoritative</li> </ul>
4	2008-04-22	Mike Edwards	Editorial tweaks for CD01 publication: - updated URL for spec documents - removed comments from published CD01 version - removed blank pages from body of spec
5	2008-06-30	Anish Karmarkar Michael Beisiegel	Incorporated resolutions of issues: 3, 6, 14 (only as it applies to the component property element), 23, 25, 28, 25, 38, 39, 40, 42, 45 (except for adding @requires and @policySets to property elements), 57, 67, 68, 69
6	2008-09-23	Mike Edwards	Editorial fixes in response to Mark Combellack's review contained in email: http://lists.oasis-open.org/archives/sca- assembly/200804/msg00089.html
7 CD01 - Rev3	2008-11-18	Mike Edwards	Specification marked for conformance

	I	T	
			statements. New Appendix (D) added
			containing a table of all conformance
			statements. Mass of related minor editorial
			changes to remove the use of RFC2119
			words where not appropriate.
8 CD01 - Rev4	2008-12-11	Mike Edwards	- Fix problems of misplaced statements in
			Appendix D
			- Fixed problems in the application of Issue 57 -
			section 5.3.1 & Appendix D as defined in email:
			http://lists.oasis-open.org/archives/sca-
			assembly/200811/msg00045.html
			- Added Conventions section, 1.3, as required
			by resolution of Issue 96.
			- Issue 32 applied - section B2
			- Editorial addition to section 8.1 relating to no
			operation overloading for remotable interfaces,
			as agreed at TC meeting of 16/09/2008.
9 CD01 - Rev5	2008-12-22	Mike Edwards	- Schemas in Appendix B updated with
			resolutions of Issues 32 and 60
			- Schema for contributions - Appendix B12 -
			updated with resolutions of Issues 53 and 74.
			- Issues 53 and 74 incorporated - Sections
			11.4, 11.5
10 CD01-Rev6	2008-12-23	Mike Edwards	- Issues 5, 71, 92
			- Issue 14 - remaining updates applied to
			ComponentType (section 4.1.3) and to
			Composite Property (section 6.3)
11 CD01-Rev7	2008-12-23	Mike Edwards	All changes accepted before revision from
11.050111011	2000 12 20	I IIII E E E III E E	Rev6 started - due to changes being applied to
			previously changed sections in the Schemas
			Issues 12 & 18 - Section B2
			Issue 63 - Section C3
			Issue 75 - Section C12
			Issue 65 - Section 7.0
			Issue 77 - Section 8 + Appendix D
			Issue 69 - Sections 5.1, 8
			Issue 45 - Sections 4.1.3, 5.4, 6.3, B2.
			Issue 56 - Section 8.2, Appendix D
			Issue 41 - Sections 5.3.1, 6.4, 12.7, 12.8,
			Appendix D
12 CD01-Rev8	2008-12-30	Mike Edwards	Issue 72 - Removed Appendix A
12 0001-1000	2000-12-30	Wilke Edwards	Issue 79 - Sections 9.0, 9.2, 9.3, Appendix A.2
			Issue 62 - Sections 4.1.3, 5.4
			Issue 26 - Section 6.5
			Issue 51 - Section 6.5
			Issue 36 - Section 4.1
			Issue 44 - Section 10, Appendix C
			Issue 89 - Section 8.2, 8.5, Appendix A,
			Appendix C
			Issue 16 - Section 6.8, 9.4
			Issue 8 - Section 11.2.1
			Issue 17 - Section 6.6
			Issue 30 - Sections 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 6.1,
			6.2, 9
			Issue 33 - insert new Section 8.4
12 CD01-	2009-01-13	Pryan Augnoria	Issue 99 - Section 8
12 0001-	2009-01-13	Bryan Aupperle	

Rev8a		Mike Edwards	
13 CD02	2009-01-14	Mike Edwards	All changes accepted
			All comments removed
14 CD02-Rev2	2009-01-30	Mike Edwards	Issue 94 applied (removal of conversations)
15 CD02-Rev3	2009-01-30	Mike Edwards	Issue 98 - Section 5.3 Minor editorial cleanup (various locations) Removal of <operation></operation> element as decided at Jan 2009 F2F - various sections Issue 95 - Section 6.2 Issue 2 - Section 2.1 Issue 37 - Sections 2.1, 6, 12.6.1, B10 Issue 48 - Sections 5.3, A2 Issue 90 - Sections 6.1, 6.2, 6.4 Issue 64 - Sections 7, A2 Issue 100 - Section 6.2 Issue 103 - Sections 10, 12.2.2, A.13 Issue 104 - Sections 4.1.3, 5.4, 6.3 Section 3 (Quick Tour By Sample) removed by decision of Jan 2009 Assembly F2F meeting
16 CD02-Rev4	2009-02-06	Mike Edwards	All changes accepted Major Editorial work to clean out all RFC2119 wording and to ensure that no normative statements have been missed.
16 CD02-Rev6	2009-02-24	Mike Edwards	Issue 107 - sections 4, 5, 11, Appendix C Editorial updates resulting from Review Issue 34 - new section 12 inserted, + minor editorial changes in sections 4, 11 Issue 110 - Section 8.0 Issue 111 - Section 4.4, Appendix C Issue 112 - Section 4.5 Issue 113 - Section 3.3 Issue 108 - Section 13, Appendix C Minor editorial changes to the example in section 3.3
17 CD02-Rev7	2009-03-02	Mike Edwards	Editorial changes resulting from Vamsi's review of CD02 Rev6 Issue 109 - Section 8, Appendix A.2, Appendix B.3.1, Appendix C Added back @requires and @policySets to <interface></interface> as editorial correction since they were lost by accident in earlier revision Issue 101 - Section 13 Issue 120 - Section
18 CD02-Rev 8	2009-03-05	Mike Edwards	XSDs corrected and given new namespace.  Namespace updated throughout document.
19 CD03	2009-03-05	Mike Edwards	All Changes Accepted
20 CD03	2009-03-17	Anish Karmarkar	Changed CD03 per TC's CD03/PR01 resolution. Fixed the footer, front page.
21 CD03 Rev1	2009-06-16	Mike Edwards	Issue 115 - Sections 3.1.3, 4.4, 5.3, A.2 Editorial: Use the form "portType" in all cases when referring to WSDL portType Issue 117 - Sections 4.2, 4.3, 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.4.2, 6.0, add new 7.2, old 7.2 Note: REMOVED assertions:

			ASM60015 ASM60015 ASM60016 ASM60017 ASM60018 ASM60019 ASM60020 ASM60023 ASM60024 ASM80012 ASM80013 ASM80014 ASM80015 ADDED ASM70007 Issue 122 - Sections 4.3, 4.3.1, 4.3.1.1, 6.0, 8.0, 11.6 Issue 123 - Section A.2 Issue 124 - Sections A2, A5 Issue 125 - Section 7.6 Editorial - fixed broken reference links in Sections 7.0, 11.2 Issue 126 - Section 7.6 Issue 127 - Section 4.4, added Section 4.4.1 Issue 128 - Section A2 Issue 129 - Section A2 Issue 130 - multiple sections
			Issue 130 - multiple sections
			Issue 131 - Section A.11
			Issue 135 - Section 8.4.2
			Issue 141 - Section 4.3
22 CD03 Rev2	2009-07-28	Mike Edwards	Issue 151 - Section A.2 Issue 133 - Sections 7, 11.2
			Issue 121 - Section 13.1, 13.2, C.1, C.2
			Issue 134 - Section 13.1, 13.2, C.1, C.2
			Issue 153 - Section 3.2, 5.3.1
23 CD03 Dav3	2000 00 22	Miko Edwards	Major formatting update - all snippets and
23 CD03 Rev3	2009-09-23	Mike Edwards	examples given a caption and consistent
			formatting. All references to snippets and
			examples updated to use the caption
			numbering.
			Issue 147 - Section 5.5.1 added
			Issue 136 - Section 4.3, 5.2
			Issue 144 - Section 4.4
			Issue 156 - Section 8
			Issue 160 - Section 12.1
			Issue 176 - Section A.5 Issue 180 - Section A.1
			Issue 181 - Section 5.1, 5.2
04.00000 5 :	0000 00 00	NO. E	All changes accepted
24 CD03 Rev4	2009-09-23	Mike Edwards	Issue 157 - Section 6 removed, other changes
			scattered through many other sections,
			including the XSDs and normative statements.
			Issue 182 - Appendix A
25 CD03 Rev5	2009-11-20	Mike Edwards	All changes accepted
20 0D00 Nev0	2000-11-20	WIIIC EUWAIUS	Issue 138 - Section 10.3 added
			Issue 142 - Section 4.3 updated
			Issue 143 - Section 7.5 updated
			Issue 145 - Section 4.4 updated
			Issue 158 - Section 5.3.1 updated
			Issue 183 - Section 7.5 updated
			Issue 185 - Section 10.9 updated
26 CD03 Rev6	2009-12-03	Mike Edwards	All changes accepted
			Issue 175 - Section A2 updated
			Issue 177 - Section A2 updated Issue 188 - Sections 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 3.1.4, 4, 4.1,
			4.2, 4.3, 5, 5.1, 5.2, 6, 6.6, 7, 7.5, 9, A2

			undated
			updated
			Issue 192 - editorial fixes in Sections 5.1, 5.2,
			5.4.1, 5.5, 5.6.1
			SCA namespace updated to
			http://docs.oasis-
			open.org/ns/opencsa/sca/200912
			as decided at Dec 1 <sup>st</sup> F2F meeting - changes
			scattered through the document
			Issue 137 - Sections 5.4, 7 updated
			Issue 189 - Section 6.5 updated
			All changes accepted
27 CD04	2009-12-09	Mike Edwards	
28 CD05	2010-01-12	Mike Edwards	All changes accepted
20 0200	2010 01 12	iiiiito Edwardo	Issue 215 – Section 8 and A.12
29 CD05 Rev1	2010-07-13	Bryan Aupperle	Issue 221 – Sections 3.1.3, 4.4 updated and
29 0003 1/6/1	2010-01-13	Di yan Auppene	4.4.2 added
			Issue 222 – Section 8 and A.12 updated
			Issue 223 – Sections A.2 and A.11 updated
			Issue 225 – Section B.12 added
			Issue 228 – Section A.2 updated
			·
			Issue 229 – Section 5 updated
30 CD05 Rev2	2010-08-10	Mike Edwards	Issue 237 – Section A.1 updated
		Dryon Augnorio	Templated requirements – Section 1.4 added
		Bryan Aupperle	References to other SCA specifications
			updated to current drafts – Section 1.3 updated
31 CD06	2010-08-10	Mike Edwards	All changes accepted
31 0000	2010-00-10	Wike Lawards	Editorial cleaning
32 WD061	2011-01-04	Mike Edwards	Issue 252 - Sections 1.2 & 12.2 updated
32 VVD001	2011-01-04	WIRE LUWAIUS	
33 WD071	2011-05-16	Mike Edwards	Issue 258 - Section 9 updated
			Issue 260 - Sections 5,10,11 updated
			Issue 261 - Section 10, 11 updated.
			Editorial corrects (missing entries in Normative
			Statement table), colour corrections.
34 WD072	2011-05-16	Mike Edwards	All changes accepted.
05 M/D070	0044 05 47	Matter Entre	Added reference to the Assembly TestCases
35 WD073	2011-05-17	Mike Edwards	document - Sections 1.3, 1.5
36 WD074	2011-05-17	Mike Edwards	Issue 262 - Sections 1.3, 1.5
37 WD075	2011-05-31	Mike Edwards	Fix ASM50041 text to match the content of the
37 44 507 5	2011 00-01	I Willio Lawards	table in Appendix C (actually contained a
			reference to the text of ASM50040)
			Fix ASM50007 text to match the resolution of
			Issue 141 (editorial change)
			Downgrade ASM12008 to meet the resolution
			of Issue 260